

WORLD INTELLECTUAL PROPERTY ORGANIZATION International Bureau



INTERNATIONAL APPLICATION PUBLISHED UNDER THE PATENT COOPERATION TREATY (PCT)

51) International Patent Classification 7: C12N 9/00	A2	(11) International Publication Number: WO 00/52147
(21) International Application Number: PCT/US (22) International Filing Date: 3 March 2000 ((30) Priority Data: 60/123,148 5 March 1999 (05.03.99) (71) Applicant: UNIVERSITY OF GEORGIA RE FOUNDATION, INC. [US/US]; 632 Boyd Studies, Athens, GA 30602–7411 (US). (71)(72) Applicants and Inventors: TRAVIS, James [US. Riverbend Parkway, Athens, GA 30605 (US). PC Jan [US/US]; Apt. #102, 170 Barrington Drive, At 30605 (US). BANBULA, Agnieszka [US/US]; Ag 280 Picadilly Square, Athens, GA 30605 (US). (74) Agent: MUETING, Ann, M.; Mueting, Raasch, Gebha P.O. Box 581415, Minneapolis, MN 55458–1415	USJ; 8: OTEMP, thens, Gpt. #E1 ardt, P.A. (US).	BR, BY, CA, CH, CN, CR, CU, CZ, DE, DK, DM, EE ES, FI, GB, GD, GE, GH, GM, HR, HU, ID, IL, IN, IS, JP KE, KG, KP, KR, KZ, LC, LK, LR, LS, LT, LU, LV, MA MD, MG, MK, MN, MW, MX, NO, NZ, PL, PT, RO, RU SD, SE, SG, SI, SK, SL, TJ, TM, TR, TT, TZ, UA, UG UZ, VN, YU, ZA, ZW, ARIPO patent (GH, GM, KE, LS MW, SD, SL, SZ, TZ, UG, ZW), Eurasian patent (AM, AZ BY, KG, KZ, MD, RU, TJ, TM), European patent (AT, BE CH, CY, DE, DK, ES, FI, FR, GB, GR, IE, IT, LU, MC NL, PT, SE), OAPI patent (BF, BJ, CF, CG, CI, CM, GA GN, GW, ML, MR, NE, SN, TD, TG). Published Without international search report and to be republished upon receipt of that report.

(57) Abstract

The present invention provides isolated polypeptides, prolyl tripeptidyl-peptidases, and active analogs, active fragments or active modifications thereof, having amidolytic activity for cleavage of a peptide bond present in a target peptide having at least 30 amino acids. Isolated nucleic acid fragments encoding isolated prolyl tripeptidyl-peptidases are also provided, as are methods of reducing growth of a bacterium by inhibiting a prolyl tripeptidyl-peptidase.

FOR THE PURPOSES OF INFORMATION ONLY

Codes used to identify States party to the PCT on the front pages of pamphlets publishing international applications under the PCT.

AL	Albania	ES	Spain	LS	Lesotho	SI	Slovenia
AM	Armenia	Fi	Finland	LT	Lithuania	SK	Slovakia
ΑT	Austria	FR	France	LU	Luxembourg	SN	Senegal
AU	Australia	GA	Gabon	LV	Latvia	SZ	Swaziland
AZ	Azerbaijan	GB	United Kingdom	MC	Monaco	TD	Chad
BA	Bosnia and Herzegovina	GE	Georgia	MD	Republic of Moldova	TG	Togo
BB	Barbados	GH	Ghana	MG	Madagascar	ТJ	Tajikistan
BE	Belgium	GN	Guinea	MK	The former Yugoslav	TM	Turkmenistan
BF	Burkina Faso	GR	Greece		Republic of Macedonia	TR	Turkey
BG	Bulgaria	HU	Hungary	ML	Mali	TT	Trinidad and Tobago
BJ	Benin	IE	Treland	MN	Mongolia	UA	Ukraine
BR	Brazil	IL	Israel	MR	Mauritania	UG	Uganda
BY	Belarus	IS	Iceland	MW	Malawi	US	United States of Americ
CA	Canada	IT	Italy	MX	Mexico	UZ	Uzbekistan
CF	Central African Republic	JP	Japan	NE	Niger	VN	Viet Nam
CG	Congo	KE	Кепуа	NL	Netherlands	YU	Yugoslavia
CH	Switzerland	KG	Kyrgyzstan	NO	Norway	zw	Zimbabwe
CI	Côte d'Ivoire	KP	Democratic People's	NZ	New Zealand		
CM	Cameroon		Republic of Korea	PL	Poland		
CN	China	KR	Republic of Korea	PT	Portugal		
CU	Cuba	KZ	Kazakstan	RO	Romania		
CZ	Czech Republic	LC	Saint Lucia	RU	Russian Federation		
DE	Germany	LI	Liechtenstein	SD	Sudan		
DK	Denmark	LK	Sri Lanka	SE	Sweden		
EE	Estonia	LR	Liberia	SG	Singapore		

PROLYL PEPTIDASES AND METHODS OF USE

5

CONTINUING APPLICATION DATA

This patent application claims the benefit of U.S. provisional patent application No. 60/123,148, filed March 5, 1999, which is incorporated by reference herein.

10

GOVERNMENT FUNDING

The present invention was made with government support under Grant No. DE 09761, awarded by the National Institutes of Health. The Government may have certain rights in this invention.

15

20

BACKGROUND OF THE INVENTION

Porphyromonas gingivalis (formerly Bacteroides gingivalis) is an obligately anaerobic bacterium which is implicated in periodontal disease. P. gingivalis produces several distinct proteolytic enzymes, many of which are recognized as important virulence factors. A number of physiologically significant proteins, including collagen, fibronectin, immunoglobulins, complement factors C3, C4, C5, and B, lysozyme, iron-binding proteins, plasma proteinase inhibitors, fibrin and fibrinogen, and factors of the plasma coagulation cascade system, are hydrolyzed by P. gingivalis proteases. Broad proteolytic activity plays a role in the evasion of host defense mechanisms and the destruction of gingival connective tissue in progressive periodontitis.

25

30

35

Progressive periodontitis is characterized by acute tissue degradation promoted by collagen digestion and a vigorous inflammatory response characterized by excessive neutrophil infiltration. Gingival crevicular fluid accumulates in periodontitis as periodontal tissue erosion progresses at the foci of the infection, and numerous plasma proteins are exposed to proteinases expressed by the bacteria at the injury site. Neutrophils are recruited to the gingiva, in part, by the humoral chemotactic factor C5a. The complement components C3 and C5 are activated by complex plasma proteases with "trypsin-like" specificities called convertases. The human plasma convertases

10

15

20

25

30

cleave the α-chains of C3 and C5 at a specific site generating biologically active factors known as anaphylatoxins (i.e. C3a and C5a). The anaphylatoxins are potent proinflammatory factors exhibiting chemotactic and/or spasmogenic activities as well as promoting increased vascular permeability. The larger products from C3 and C5 cleavage (i.e. C3b and C5b) participate in functions including complement cascade activation, opsonization, and lytic complex formation.

Recent studies have indicated that this periodontopathogen produces at least seven different enzymes belonging to the cysteine and serine catalytic classes of peptidases, among which three cysteine proteinases (gingipains) are predominant (Potempa, J., et al. (1995) Prospect. Drug Discovery and Design 2, 445-458). The gingipains are the best characterized group of P. gingivalis enzymes as their structure, function, enzymatic properties and pathological significance are known. From in vitro studies it is apparent that two gingipains R (also referred to generally as "Arg-gingipains" and more specifically as RgpA and RgpB), enzymes specific for cleavage at Arg-Xaa peptide bonds, have a significant potential to contribute to the development and/or maintenance of a pathological inflammatory state in infected periodontal pockets through: (i) activation of the kallikrein-kinin cascade, (ii) the release of neutrophil chemotactic activity from native and oxidized C5 of the complement pathway. and (iii) activation of factor X. In addition, gingipain K (also referred to as "Lys-gingipain"), an enzyme which cleaves Lys-Xaa peptide bonds, degrades fibrinogen. This may add to a bleeding on probing tendency associated with periodontitis. Finally, the presence of a hemagglutinin/adhesion domain in the non covalent multiprotein complexes of RgpA and gingipain K suggests participation of these enzymes in the binding of P. gingivalis to extracellular matrix proteins which may facilitate tissue invasion by this pathogen.

In comparison to the gingipains, relatively little is known about other cysteine proteinases produced by *P. gingivalis*. Two genes, referred to as *tpr* and *prtT* have been cloned and sequenced and although they encode a putative papain-like and streptopain-like cysteine proteinases, respectively, neither has been purified and characterized.

5

10

15

20

25

30

The presence of serine proteinase activity in cultures of P. gingivalis has been known for several years; however, only limited information is available about such enzymes. Indeed, a serine endopeptidase has been isolated from culture media, although it was only superficially characterized (Hinode D., et al., (1993) Infect. Immun. 59, 3060-3068). On the other hand, an enzyme referred to as glycylprolyl peptidase (DPP IV) was found to be associated with bacterial surfaces and two molecular mass forms of this peptidase have been described. This enzyme has also been shown to possess the ability to hydrolyze partially degraded type I collagen, releasing the Gly-Pro dipeptide, and it was suggested that, in collaboration with collagenase, glycylprolyl peptidase may contribute to the destruction of the periodontal ligament (Abiko, Y., et al. (1985) J. Dent. Res. 64, 106-111). In addition to this potential pathological function, glycylprolyl peptidase may also play a vital role in providing P. gingivalis with dipeptides which can be transported inside the cell and serve as a source of carbon. nitrogen, and energy for this asaccharolytic organism. Recently, a gene encoding glycylprolyl peptidase in P. gingivalis has been cloned and sequenced. and it is now apparent that this enzyme is homologous to dipeptidyl-peptidase IV (DPP-IV) from other organisms (Kiyama, M., et al. (1998) 1396, 39-46). The nucleotide sequence of the genome of this bacterium is currently being determined by The Institute for Genomic Research, and is available at www.tigr.org.

SUMMARY OF THE INVENTION

The present invention is directed to an isolated prolyl tripeptidyl-peptidase, active analog, active fragment, or active modification thereof having amidolytic activity for cleavage of a peptide bond present in a target polypeptide having at least 4 amino acids. Alternatively, the isolated prolyl tripeptidyl-peptidase, active analog, active fragment, or active modification thereof is isolated from *P. gingivalis*. Typically, amidolytic activity is determined with a prolyl tripeptidyl-peptidase:target polypeptide ratio of at least about 1:1 to no greater than about 1:10,000,000 in about 200 mM HEPES, about pH 7.5 at 37°C for at least about 3 hours. The peptide cleaved by the isolated prolyl tripeptidyl-peptidase can include the sequence of SEQ ID NO:1, SEQ ID NO:2, SEQ ID

10

15

20

25

30

NO:7, SEQ ID NO:8, SEQ ID NO:10, SEQ ID NO:11, H-Ala-Arg-Pro-Ala-D-Lys-amide, SEQ ID NO:13, SEQ ID NO:14, SEQ ID NO:15, SEQ ID NO:25, or SEQ ID NO:37. The amino acid sequence of the isolated prolyl tripeptidyl-peptidase can include the amino acid sequence GXSXXG (SEQ ID NO:39), the amino acid sequence GXSXGG (SEQ ID NO:40), or the amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO:30.

Another aspect of the invention is an isolated polypeptide, active analog, active fragment, or active modification thereof having amidolytic activity for cleavage of a peptide bond present in a target polypeptide having at least 4 amino acids. Typically, the polypeptide:target polypeptide ratio of at least about 1:1 to no greater than about 1:10,000,000 in about 200 mM HEPES, about pH 7.5 at 37°C for at least about 3 hours.

The invention is also directed to an isolated polypeptide comprising an amino acid sequence having a percentage amino acid identity of greater than 35 % with SEQ ID NO:30.

An alternative aspect of the invention is an isolated nucleic acid fragment encoding a prolyl-tripeptidyl peptidase, active analog, active fragment, or active modification thereof, having amidolytic activity for cleavage of a peptide bond present in a target polypeptide having at least 4 amino acids. Typically, the prolyl tripeptidyl-peptidase:target polypeptide ratio of at least about 1:1 to no greater than about 1:10,000,000 in about 200 mM HEPES, about pH 7.5 at 37°C for at least about 3 hours. The nucleic acid fragment can have a nucleotide sequence comprising SEQ ID NO:38. A complement of the nucleic acid fragment can hybridize to SEQ ID NO:38 under hybridization conditions of 0.5 M phosphate buffer, pH 7.2, 7 % SDS, 10 mM EDTA, at 68°C, followed by three for 20 minutes washes in 2x SSC, and 0.1 % SDS, at 65°C, wherein at least about 20 nucleotides of the complement hybridize.

Another aspect of the invention is an isolated nucleic acid fragment encoding a polypeptide that includes an amino acid sequence having a percentage amino acid identity of greater than 35 % with SEQ ID NO:30.

The invention is also directed at a method of identifying an inhibitor of a prolyl-tripeptidyl peptidase, active analog, active fragment, or active modification thereof, including identifying a molecule that inhibits the

10

15

20

25

30

amidolytic activity of the prolyl-tripeptidyl peptidase. The inhibitor is identified by incubating the prolyl-tripeptidyl peptidase with the molecule under conditions that promote amidolytic activity of the prolyl-tripeptidyl peptidase and determining if the amidolytic activity of the prolyl-tripeptidyl peptidase is inhibited relative to the amidolytic activity in the absence of molecule.

An aspect of the invention is a method of reducing growth of a bacterium. This method includes inhibiting a prolyl tripeptidyl-peptidase, active analog, active fragment, or active modification thereof, or a prolyl dipeptidyl-peptidase, active analog, active fragment, or active modification thereof. The method includes contacting the prolyl tripeptidyl-peptidase with an inhibitor of the prolyl tripeptidyl-peptidase. The method can be used to protect an animal from a periodontal disease caused by *P. gingivalis* including administering to the animal the inhibitor. The disease can be selected from the group consisting of gingivitis and periodontitis. The inhibitor can be administered by a method selected from the group consisting of subgingival application and controlled release delivery.

Another aspect of the invention is an immunogenic composition including an isolated prolyl tripeptidyl-peptidase, or an antigenic analog, antigenic fragment, or antigenic modification thereof, the prolyl tripeptidyl-peptidase having amidolytic activity for cleavage of a peptide bond present in a target peptide having at least 4 amino acids. Typically, the prolyl tripeptidyl-peptidase:target polypeptide ratio is at least about 1:1 to no greater than about 1:10,000,000 in about 200 mM HEPES, about pH 7.5 at 37°C for at least about 3 hours. The immunogenic composition can include an adjuvant.

The invention is also directed to a composition including an inhibitor of an isolated prolyl tripeptidyl-peptidase and a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier.

Additional aspects of the invention include a dipeptidyl peptidase having an amino acid sequence including SEQ ID NO:43, SEQ ID NO:44, or SEQ ID NO:45.

10

15

20

25

30

6

PCT/US00/05551

Definitions

"Polypeptide" as used herein refers to a polymer of amino acids and does not refer to a specific length of a polymer of amino acids. Thus, for example, the terms peptide, oligopeptide, protein, and enzyme are included within the definition of polypeptide. This term also includes post-expression modifications of the polypeptide, for example, glycosylations, acetylations, phosphorylations, and the like. A polypeptide can be produced by an organism, or produced using recombinant techniques, or chemically or enzymatically synthesized.

"Peptidase," "proteinase," and "protease" all refer to enzymes that catalyze the hydrolysis of peptide bonds in a polypeptide. A "peptide bond" or "amide bond" is a covalent bond between the alpha-amino group of one amino acid and the alpha-carboxyl group of another amino acid. "Peptidase inhibitor," "proteinase inhibitor," "protease inhibitor," and "inhibitor" all refer to molecules that inhibit a peptidase that catalyzes the hydrolysis of peptide bonds in a polypeptide.

As used herein, the term "isolated" means that a polypeptide or a nucleic acid fragment has been either removed from its natural environment, produced using recombinant techniques, or chemically or enzymatically synthesized. Preferably, the polypeptide or nucleic acid fragment is purified, i.e., essentially free from any other polypeptides or nucleic acid fragments and associated cellular products or other impurities.

"Amidolytic activity" refers to the ability of a polypeptide to catalyze the hydrolysis of at least one peptide bond in a polypeptide. The term "cleavage" can also be used to refer to the hydrolysis of a peptide bond in a polypeptide. "Prolyl-tripeptidyl peptidase" and "PTP" refer to a polypeptide having a particular "amidolytic activity". A "prolyl-tripeptidyl peptidase" is able to hydrolyze the peptide bond between the proline and the Yaa residues in a target polypeptide with the general formula NH₂-Xaa-Xaa-Pro-Yaa-(Xaa)_n (SEQ ID NO:25), wherein Xaa is a natural or modified amino acid, Yaa is a natural or modified amino acid except proline, and the α-amino of the amino terminal residue is not blocked. A "prolyl tripeptidyl-peptidase" does not have to cleave all members of the target peptide. The term "natural amino acid" refers to the 20 amino acids typically produced by a cell. The term "modified amino acid"

refers to, for instance, acetylation, hydroxylation, methylation, amidation, and the attachment of carbohydrate or lipid moieties, cofactors, and the like.

A "target polypeptide" is a polypeptide that is the potential substrate of the amidolytic activity of a prolyl tripeptidyl-peptidase.

5

10

15

20

25

30

An active analog, active fragment, or active modification of a polypeptide of the invention is one that has amidolytic activity by hydrolysis of a peptide bond present in the target polypeptide as described herein. Active analogs, fragments, and modifications are described in greater detail herein.

"Nucleic acid fragment" as used herein refers to a linear polymeric form of nucleotides of any length, either ribonucleotides or deoxynucleotides, and includes both double- and single-stranded DNA and RNA. A nucleic acid fragment may include both coding and non-coding regions that can be obtained directly from a natural source (e.g., a microorganism), or can be prepared with the aid of recombinant or synthetic techniques. A nucleic acid molecule may be equivalent to this nucleic acid fragment or it can include this fragment in addition to one or more other nucleotides or polynucleotides, For example, the nucleic acid molecule of the invention can be a vector, such as an expression of cloning vector.

"Percentage amino acid identity" refers to a comparison of the amino acids of two polypeptides as described herein.

BRIEF DESCRIPTION OF THE FIGURES

Fig. 1. Purification of the prolyl tripeptidyl peptidase from the acetone precipitate of the *P. gingivalis* cell extracts. Absorbance at 280 nm (open triangles), amidolytic activity against H-Ala-Phe-Pro-pNA (closed diamonds), and H-Gly-Pro-pNA (closed circles). (a) Separation of PTP-A on hydroxyapatite. (b) Separation of PTP-A on Phenyl-Sepharose HP. (c) Separation of PTP-A on MonoQ FPLC. (d) Chromatofocusing of PTP-A on Mono-P.

Fig. 2. SDS -PAGE of fractions from purification of PTP-A and the autoradiography of the purified enzyme. Lane a, molecular mass markers (phosphorylase B, 97 kDa; bovine serum albumin, 68 kDa; ovalbumin, 43 kDa; carbonic anhydrase, 30 kDa; soybean trypsin inhibitor, 20 kDa; α-lactalbumin, 14

10

15

20

PCT/US00/05551

kDa); *lane b*, acetone precipitate from Triton X-100 extract of *P. gingivalis*, *lane c*: hydroxyapatite column eluate; *lane d*, Phenyl-Sepharose column eluate; *lane e*, MonoQ column eluate; *lane f*, purified PTP-A from MonoP column wash; *lane g*, autoradiograph of ³H-DFP labeled enzyme exposed for 96 h to X-ray film. All samples were reduced and boiled prior to PAGE analysis.

8

Fig. 3. Multiple sequence alignment of *P. gingivalis* PTP-A (PTP-A) and its bacterial and eukaryotic homologues. Pg-DPP, DPP from *P. gingivalis* (Kiyama, M., et al., (1998) *Bioch. Bioph. Acta* 1396, 39-46) containing an amino-terminal sequence corrected according to the *P. gingivalis* W83 genome data available from The Institute of Genomic Research at www.tigr.org); Fm-DPP, DPP from *Flavobacterium meningosepticum*; Hs-DPP, human DPP IV; and Mm-FAP, mouse fibroblast activation protein. Peptide sequences obtained from PTP-A analysis described herein are indicated with arrows (note that the sequence of the peptide 81-97 corresponds to the N-terminus of the lower molecular weight form of PTP-A); catalytic triad is marked with asterisks; and the proposed PTP-A membrane-anchoring N-terminal α-helix is double-underlined. Homologous regions (i.e., regions of identical amino acids and/or conservative substitutions) are highlighted. Identical regions are shown as white letters on a black background.

Fig. 4. Comparison of *P. gingivalis* PTP-A and DPP active site domains to corresponding sequences of three putative homologues identified within the *P. gingivalis* genome (DPP-H1, DPP-H2 and DPP-H3). Sequences of *P. gingivalis* PTP-A, DPP, DPP-H1, DPP-H2, and DPP-H3 were obtained from conceptual translation of the following open reading frames retrieved from The Institute for Genomic Research (TIGR) unfinished P. gingivalis genome database: gnl | TIGR | *P. gingivalis* contig 126 (positions 13 228 – 15 426), contig 87 (positions 6 424 – 4 399), contig 65 (positions 161 – 1 786), contig 101 (positions 8 895 – 6 845), and contig 9 (positions 4 216 – 2 162), respectively. Residues predicted as catalytic triads are marked with asterisks. Homologous regions (i.e., regions of identical amino acids and/or conservative substitutions) are highlighted.

Identical regions are shown as white letters on a black background. Similar regions (i.e., conservative substitutions) are shown as white letters on a grey background.

Fig. 5. Influence of Pefabloc-serine proteinase inhibitor on *P. gingivalis* growth.

Fig. 6. Comparison of *P. gingivalis* PTP-A and DPP to sequences of three putative homologues identified within the *P. gingivalis* genome (DPP-H1, DPP-H2 and DPP-H3). Sequences of *P. gingivalis* PTP-A (126PP), DPP (87PP), DPP-H1 (65PP), DPP-H2 (101PP), and DPP-H3 (9PP) were obtained as described in Fig. 4. Homologous regions (i.e., regions of identical amino acids and/or conservative substitutions) are highlighted. Identical regions are shown as white letters on a black background. Similar regions (i.e., conservative substitutions) are shown as white letters on a grey background.

15

10

5

Fig. 7. Nucleotide sequence (SEQ ID NO:38) and amino acid sequence (SEQ ID NO:30) of PTP-A.

DETAILED DESCRIPTION OF THE INVENTION

20

The present invention provides isolated polypeptides, preferably isolated prolyl peptidases, more preferably prolyl dipeptidyl-peptidases and prolyl tripeptidyl-peptidases, most preferably prolyl-tripeptidyl peptidases, that have amidolytic activity by hydrolysis of a peptide bond present in a target polypeptide, where the bond is between a proline and an amino acid residue attached to the alpha-carboxyl group end of the proline.

25

30

When the prolyl peptidase is a prolyl tripeptidyl-peptidase, the peptidase has amidolytic activity by hydrolysis of a peptide bond present in a target polypeptide of the general formula NH₂-Xaa-Xaa-Pro-Yaa-(Xaa)_n (SEQ ID NO:25), wherein Xaa is a natural or modified amino acid, Yaa is a natural or modified amino acid except proline, and the α -amino of the amino terminal residue is not blocked, wherein the peptide bond of the target polypeptide that is hydrolyzed is the Pro-Yaa peptide bond. Preferably, isolated polypeptides do not cleave a target peptide having a blocked α -amino of the amino terminal residue.

WO 00/52147

5

10

15

20

25

30

10

PCT/US00/05551

Preferably, the only peptide bond of the target peptide that is hydrolyzed is the Pro-Yaa bond. In increasing order of preference, isolated polypeptides can cleave a target peptide that is at least 4 amino acids or at least 300 Da, at least 10 amino acids or at least 750 Da, at least 20 amino acids or at least 1,500 Da, or at least 30 amino acids or at least 3,000 Da. Preferably, the prolyl-tripeptidyl peptidases cleave peptides 1, 2, 7, 8, and 10-15 shown in Table 3, human cystatin C, and interleukin 6.

When the prolyl peptidase is a prolyl dipeptidyl-peptidase, the peptidase has amidolytic activity by hydrolysis of a peptide bond present in a target polypeptide of the general formula NH_2 -Xaa-Zaa-Yaa-(Xaa)_n (SEQ ID NO:12), wherein Xaa is a natural or modified amino acid, Zaa is a proline or alanine, Yaa is a natural or modified amino acid except proline or hydroxyproline, and the α -amino of the amino terminal residue is not blocked, wherein the peptide bond of the target polypeptide that is hydrolyzed is the Zaa-Yaa peptide bond. Preferably, isolated polypeptides does not cleave a target peptide having a blocked α -amino of the amino terminal residue. Preferably, the only peptide bond of the target peptide that is hydrolyzed is the Pro-Yaa bond.

Due to their cyclic aliphatic character proline residues bestow unique conformational constraints on polypeptide chain structures, significantly affecting the susceptibility of proximal peptide bonds to proteolytic cleavage. Those proline residues, which often appear near the amino-termini of many biologically active peptides, may protect them against proteolytic degradation by peptidases with general specificity. A specialized group of proteolytic enzymes, typically referred to as prolyl peptidases, has evolved to cleave (i.e., hydrolyze) a peptide bond adjacent to a proline residue in a polypeptide. The peptide bond adjacent to a proline residue can be referred to as a prolyl-X bond, where prolyl is the proline residue, and X is an amino acid residue attached to the alpha-carboxyl group end of the proline. The bacterial prolyl peptidases can cleave a polypeptide to liberate a tripeptide or a dipeptide. Prolyl peptidases that do not cleave a target peptide if the α-amino of the amino terminal residue is blocked can be referred to as exopeptidases. The in vivo activity of these specialized proteolytic enzymes may have important physiological significance, because it may lead to inactivation of many biologically active peptides and/or transformation of the activity of other

WO 00/52147

5

10

15

20

25

30

biologically active peptides. In addition, hydrolysis of prolyl-X bonds in conjunction with general catabolic pathways should allow the complete reutilization of amino acids by living organisms, including bacteria. However, prolyl peptidases from bacterial pathogens, if released into the host environment, may interfere with the physiological functions of biologically active polypeptides and, therefore, contribute to the pathogenicity of infectious disease.

11

PCT/US00/05551

The external (i.e., cell surface) localization and uncontrolled activity of bacterial peptidases, including prolyl peptidases, likely contributes significantly to run-away inflammation in the human host and the pathological degradation of connective tissue during periodontitis. For instance, working in concert bacterial prolyl peptidases (e.g., prolyl tripeptidyl peptidases and DPP IV) have the ability to completely degrade collagen fragments locally generated by endogenous or bacterial collagenases. Because type I collagen is the major component of periodontal ligament, its enhanced degradation by bacterial prolyl peptidases may contribute to loss of tooth attachment and periodontal pocket formation. Thus, there is a need in the art to characterize bacterial peptidases to facilitate the development of therapies to inhibit the activity of the bacterial peptidases.

The polypeptides of the present invention, preferably prolyl peptidases, can be used as a source of antibodies for inhibiting the peptidase activity and thereby possibly reducing periodontitis, loss of tooth attachment and periodontal pocket formation. Antibodies to prolyl peptidases can also be used to identify and/or isolate additional prolyl peptidases. Knowledge of prolyl peptidases can also be used to make inhibitors of prolyl peptidases and to make immunogenic compositions that could be used to elicit the production of antibodies to prolyl peptidases and thereby possibly reduce gingivitis, periodontitis, loss of tooth attachment, and/or periodontal pocket formation.

An example of a prolyl-tripeptidyl peptidase is prolyl-tripeptidyl peptidase A (SEQ ID NO:30) (also referred to as PTP-A) from *P. gingivalis*. Purified PTP-A has apparent molecular masses of 81.8 and 75.8 kDa. The lower molecular mass peptidase may be due to the proteolytic cleavage of the peptidase from the surface of *P. gingivalis*. PTP-A is a new member of clan SC, family S9 of serine peptidases. Clans of serine peptidases are grouped on the basis of the order of certain amino acids in the polypeptide that make up the "catalytic triad" which

plays a pivotal role peptidase activity. The members of the clan SC are characterized by the catalytic triad in the polypeptide in the order of serine, aspartic acid, and histidine. Members of the clan SC are also characterized by a tertiary structure including $\beta/\alpha/\beta$ units, and an α/β hydrolase fold. In addition to the catalytic triad order, the amino acid sequence GXSXXG (SEQ ID NO:39), where X is any amino acid and S is the active site serine, is a signature of all members of the clan SC with some distinguishing features specific for each family. Family S9 has the consensus sequence GXSXGG (SEQ ID NO:40). Besides this consensus sequence, there is a general similarity of primary structures which classifies peptidases to this family. For instance, peptidases of this family generally have two domains, an amino-terminal domain that contains a membrane binding domain, and a carboxy-terminal domain, also referred to as the catalytic domain. The catalytic domain contains the residues of the catalytic triad. Some members of the S9 family have only the catalytic domain.

5

10

15

20

25

30

The S9 family is diverged and divided in three subfamilies: S9A, cytosolic oligopeptidases from archae and eukaryotes; S9B, eukaryotic acylaminoacylpeptidases; and S9C, dipeptidyl peptidease IV from bacteria and eukaryotes. The catalytic domain of peptidases from family S9 typically begin at about residue 400 of SEQ ID NO:30 and include the remaining carboxy-terminal amino acids (see, e.g., Fulop, et al., (1998) Cell 94, 161-170). Despite structural similarities to peptidases from the S9 family, the tripeptidyl-peptidase activity of PTP-A is unusual for this family of enzymes, and no other known similar activity has so far been attributed to any other member of the S9 family. In fact, all strict tripeptidyl-peptidases belong only to the subtilisin family (S8) and S33 family of serine peptidases; however, they neither share a structural relationship with PTP-A nor have activity limited to cleavage after proline residues. In particular, there are no other known prolyl tripeptidyl peptidases with an activity that is increased by iodoacetamide relative to the same prolyl tripeptidyl peptidase in the absence of iodoacetamide under the same conditions. Iodoacetamide is a compound that is traditionally a peptidase inhibitor. Typically, the activity of a prolyl tripeptidyl peptidase is increased about two-fold. Furthermore, unlike oligopepidases, the prolyl tripeptidyl-peptidases of the present invention can cleave target peptidases having as few as 4 amino acids but also target peptides having at least 30 amino

acids or a molecular weight of at least 3,000 Da. In these respects, the *P. gingivalis* tripeptidyl peptidase is a unique enzyme, and the isolation and characterization of this novel bacterial prolyl peptidase will facilitate the development of therapies to inhibit the activity of the bacterial peptidases.

5

10

Examples of putative prolyl-dipeptidyl peptidases are DPP-H1 (SEQ ID NO:43), DPP-H2 (SEQ ID NO:44), and DPP-H3 (SEQ ID NO:45). These peptidases have a significant percentage amino acid similarity with DPP IV and PTP-A (see Fig. 6). Each dipeptidyl peptidase is expected to have enzymatic activity, as each has a well preserved catalytic triad (Fig. 4). DPP IV has been characterized and the gene encoding the peptidase has been cloned, however the substrate specificity has not been well characterized. DPP IV has been found to cleave SEQ ID NOs:6, 20, 23, and 24. DPP IV has been purified in two forms. One of the forms is a full length gene translation product containing a blocked amino-terminal residue. The second form had the amino-terminal amino acid sequence HSYRAAVYDYDVRRNLVKPLSEHVG (SEQ ID NO:48), which corresponds to residues 116-140 of DPP IV (Kiyama, M., et al. (1998) 1396, 39-46), indicating that it was proteolytically truncated on the amino-terminus.

15

20

In P. gingivalis, PTP-A and DPP IV activity is cell surface associated. While not intending to be limiting, it is conceivable that the enzyme is membrane anchored through a putative signal sequence which is not cleaved but remains as a membrane spanning domain similar to other members of the prolyl oligopeptidase family. However, a significant portion of the purified PTP-A has a truncated Nterminus, apparently due to cleavage by Lys-specific peptidase and likely to be an artifact which has occurred during the purification procedure. Nevertheless, membrane bound PTP-A and DPP IV is proteolytically cleaved and shed during cultivation of the bacteria, as indicated by variable amount of soluble activities found in cell free culture media. The cell surface localization of PTP-A supports a putative physiological function in providing nutrients for growing bacterial cells. The inability of asaccharolytic P. gingivalis to utilize free amino acids makes the bacterium entirely dependant on an external peptide supply. In this regard, PTP-A and DPP IV activities are probably very important, if not indispensable, for bacterial growth, and inhibition of prolyl tripeptidyl-peptidases and dipeptidylpeptidases may inhibit the in vivo growth of organisms, including P. gingivalis.

25

30

5.

10

15

20

25

30

For instance, treatment of *P. gingivalis* cultures in lagphase (i.e., the period after inoculation of a culture and before the organism begins to divide) and early logarithmic growth with the inhibitors PEFABLOCK and 3,4-dichloroisocoumarin inhibits growth of *P. gingivalis*.

14

Preferably, a polypeptide of the invention, preferably a prolyl peptidase, contains the amino acid sequence GXSXXG (SEQ ID NO:39), most preferably, GXSXGG (SEQ ID NO:40), where G is glycine, X is any amino acid, and S is the active site serine. The active site serine can be identified by, for instance, labeling with diisopropylfluorophosphate as described herein. Preferably, the catalytic domain of the prolyl tripeptidyl-peptidases of the invention begins at about residue 400 of SEQ ID NO:30 and includes the remaining carboxy-terminal amino acids and the corresponding amino acids of SEQ ID NO:30 and includes the remaining carboxy-terminal amino acids and the corresponding amino acids of SEQ ID NO:30 and includes the remaining carboxy-terminal amino acids and the corresponding amino acids of SEQ ID NO:30 and includes the remaining carboxy-terminal amino acids and the corresponding amino acids of SEQ ID NO:30 and includes the remaining carboxy-terminal amino acids and the corresponding amino acids of SEQ ID NO:43-45 (see Fig. 6).

The invention further includes a polypeptide, preferably a prolyl tripeptidylpeptidase, that shares a significant level of primary structure with SEQ ID NO:30. The two amino acid sequences (i.e., the amino acid sequence of the polypeptide and the sequence SEQ ID NO:30) are aligned such that the residues that make up the catalytic triad, i.e., the serine, aspartic acid, and the histidine, are in register, then further aligned to maximize the number of amino acids that they have in common along the lengths of their sequences; gaps in either or both sequences are permitted in making the alignment in order to place the residues of the catalytic triad in register and to maximize the number of shared amino acids, although the amino acids in each sequence must nonetheless remain in their proper order. The percentage amino acid identity is the higher of the following two numbers: (a) the number of amino acids that the two sequences have in common within the alignment, divided by the number of amino acids in SEQ ID NO:30, multiplied by 100; or (b) the number of amino acids that the two sequences have in common within the alignment, divided by the number of amino acids in the candidate polypeptide, multiplied by 100. Preferably, a prolyl tripeptidyl peptidase has

₋ 5

10

15

20

25

30

15

greater than 35 % identity, more preferably at least about 40 % identity, most preferably at least about 45 % identity with SEQ ID NO:30. Preferably, amino acids 154-732 of SEQ ID NO:30 are used, more preferably amino acids 400-732 of SEQ ID NO:30 are used. An isolated polypeptide comprising an amino acid sequence having a percentage amino acid identity of greater than 35 % with SEQ ID NO:30.

In general, the amidolytic activity of the polypeptides of the invention. preferably prolyl peptidases, can be measured by assay of the cleavage of a target polypeptide in the presence of prolyl peptidase and a buffer. Preferably, the lower ratio of prolyl tripeptidyl-peptidase to target polypeptide is at least about 1:1, more preferably at least about 1:100, even more preferably at least about 1:1,000, most preferably at least about 1:10,000. Preferably, the higher ratio of prolyl peptidase to target polypeptide is no greater than about 1:10,000,000, more preferably no greater than about 1:1,000,000 and most preferably no greater than about 1:100,000. Buffers in which a prolyl peptidase is active are suitable for the assay. Preferably, the buffer is about 200 mM HEPES (N-2-hydroxyethylpeperazine, N'-2ethansulfonic acid), more preferably about 50 mM HEPES, most preferably about 20 mM HEPES. Preferably, the pH of the buffer is at least about pH 6.0 and no greater than pH 8.0, more preferably about pH 7.5. Preferably, the temperature of the assay is at about 37°C. The assay can be carried out for at least about 1 minute to no greater than 24 hours. Preferably, the amidolytic activity of the prolyl peptidases are measured at a prolyl peptidase:target polypeptide ratio of at least about 1:100 to no greater than 1:1,000,000 in about 200 mM HEPES, about pH 7.5 at about 37°C for at least about 3 hours. In general, the time of the assay can vary depending on the substrate and enzyme:substrate ratio. Typically, target peptides are stable under these conditions, and typically it is difficult to detect background levels of hydrolysis in the absence of a prolyl peptidase. Preferably, the assay is allowed to continue until at least 1 % of the target peptide is hydrolyzed.

Prolyl-tripeptidyl peptidases of the present invention preferably are inhibited by a compound chosen from the group consisting of PEFABLOCK (4-(2-aminoethyl)-benzenesulfonyl-fluoride hydrochloride), diisopropylfluorophosphate, and 3,4-dichloroisocoumarin, more preferably PEFABLOCK and diisopropylfluorophosphate, and most preferably diisopropylfluorophosphate. The

10

15

20

25

30

PCT/US00/05551 WO 00/52147 16

peptidases of the present invention are preferably not inhibited by a compound chosen from the group consisting of leupeptin, antipain, E-64, pepstatin, α_1 proteinase inhibitor, α_1 -antichymotrypsin and α_2 -macroglobulin, most preferably. Significantly and unexpectedly, the amidolytic activity of a prolyl-tripeptidyl peptidase of the present invention is increased by iodoacetamide relative to the prolyl-tripeptidyl peptidase in the absence of iodoacetamide under the same conditions. Preferably, the effect of iodoacetamide on amidolytic activity is measured by incubating in 200 mM HEPES, pH 7.6, at least about 0.1 nM of the prolyl tripeptidyl-peptidase with the inhibitor for about 15 minutes, adding about 1 mM of H-Ala-Phe-Pro-pHA, and incubating for at least about 1 minute before assaying for amidolytic activity. Typically, at least about 1 mM to no greater than 100 mM of inhibitor is used.

The polypeptides of the invention include a polypeptide having SEO ID NO:30, or an active analog, active fragment, or active modification of SEQ ID NO:30. An active analog, active fragment, or active modification of a polypeptide having SEQ ID NO:30 is one that has amidolytic activity by hydrolysis of the Pro-Yaa peptide bond present in a target polypeptide of the general formula NH₂-Xaa-Xaa-Pro-Yaa-(Xaa), (SEQ ID NO:25). Active analogs of a polypeptide having SEQ ID NO:30 include prolyl-tripeptidyl peptidases having amino acid substitutions that do not eliminate hydrolysis of SEQ ID NO:25 at the Pro-Yaa peptide bond. Substitutes for an amino acid may be selected from other members of the class to which the amino acid belongs. For example, nonpolar (hydrophobic) amino acids include alanine, leucine, isoleucine, valine, proline, phenylalanine, tryptophan, and tyrosine. Polar neutral amino acids include glycine, serine. threonine, cysteine, tyrosine, asparagine and glutamine. The positively charged (basic) amino acids include arginine, lysine and histidine. The negatively charged (acidic) amino acids include aspartic acid and glutamic acid. Examples of preferred conservative substitutions include Lys for Arg and vice versa to maintain a positive charge; Glu for Asp and vice versa to maintain a negative charge; Ser for Thr so that a free -OH is maintained; and Gln for Asn to maintain a free NH₂.

Active fragments of a prolyl-tripeptidyl peptidase of the invention include prolyl-tripeptidyl peptidases containing deletions or additions of one or more contiguous or noncontiguous amino acids such that the resulting polypeptide will

10

15

20

25

30

17

PCT/US00/05551

hydrolyze SEQ ID NO:25 at the Pro-Yaa peptide bond. An example of a fragment of a prolyl-tripeptidyl peptidase is a catalytic domain. Modified prolyl-tripeptidyl peptidases include prolyl-tripeptidyl peptidases that are chemically and enzymatically derivatized at one or more constituent amino acid, including side chain modifications, backbone modifications, and N- and C- terminal modifications including acetylation, hydroxylation, methylation, amidation, and the attachment of carbohydrate or lipid moieties, cofactors, and the like. Modified prolyl-tripeptidyl peptidases will hydrolyze SEQ ID NO:25 at the Pro-Yaa peptide bond.

Prolyl peptidases can be obtained by several methods. Isolation of a prolyl-tripeptidyl peptidase present on the surface of a cell producing the peptidase typically requires lysis of the cell followed by purification methods that are well known in the art. Alternatively, cels can be treated with a detergent, for instance Triton X-100, to remove the peptidase from the cell surface. The following are nonlimiting examples of suitable protein purification procedures: fractionation on immunoaffinity, ion-exchange, hydroxyapatite, Phenyl-Sepharose HP, MonoQ HR 5/5, or MonoP columns; ethanol precipitation; reverse phase HPLC; chromatography on silica or on an ion-exchange resin such as DEAE; chromatofocusing; SDS-PAGE; ammonium sulfate precipitation; gel filtration using, for example, Sephadex G-75. Preferably, isolation of a prolyl-tripeptidyl peptidase from *P. gingivalis* is accomplished using a combination of hydroxyapatite, Phenyl-Sepharose HP, MonoQ HR 5/5 and MonoP column chromatography steps as described herein.

Prolyl peptidases can also be isolated from organisms other than *P*. gingivalis. Other organisms can express a prolyl-tripeptidyl peptidase that is encoded by a coding region having similarity to the PTP-A coding region. A "coding region" is a linear form of nucleotides that encodes a polypeptide, usually via mRNA, when placed under the control of appropriate regulatory sequences. The boundaries of a coding region are generally determined by a translation start codon at its 5' end and a translation stop codon at its 3' end. "Regulatory region" refers to a nucleic acid fragment that regulates expression of a coding region to which a regulatory region is operably linked. Non limiting examples of regulatory regions include promoters, transcription initiation sites, translation start sites, translation

stop sites, and terminators. "Operably linked" refers to a juxtaposition wherein the components so described are in a relationship permitting them to function in their intended manner. A regulatory element is "operably linked" to a coding region when it is joined in such a way that expression of the coding region is achieved under conditions compatible with the regulatory region. Alternatively, other organisms can express a prolyl-tripeptidyl peptidase from a recombinant coding region encoding the peptidase. The identification of similar coding regions in other organisms can be accomplished as described herein. A prolyl-tripeptidyl peptidase can be isolated using purification methods that are well known in the art. Alternatively, the peptidase can be chemically synthesized using methods that are well known in the art including, for instance, solid phase synthesis. Examples of, for instance, coding and regulatory regions are described herein.

The expression of a prolyl-tripeptidyl peptidase by an organism other than *P. gingivalis* can be detected using specific substrates of the general formula NH₂-Xaa-Xaa-Pro-LG or NH₂-Xaa-Xaa-Pro-Yaa (SEQ ID NO:41), where LG is a leaving group. The leaving group can be a chromogenic or fluorogenic group known to the art. The expression of a prolyl-tripeptidyl peptidase by an organism and subsequent cleavage of a specific substrate results in a free amino acid or a free leaving group, each of which can be assayed using techniques known to those of skill in the art. Other methods can be based on immunogenic properties of PTP-A, for instance immunoassays and histochemistry, the detection of mRNA, and PCR related methods, all of which are known to one of skill in the art.

As described in the Examples, the amino acid sequence of the aminoterminal end of a PTP-A fragment was used to identify the nucleotide sequence of the PTP coding region. The nucleotide sequence was present in a publically available database containing the nucleotide sequence of the partially finished *P. gingivalis* W83 genome. However, even though the nucleotides that encode the *P. gingivalis* PTP-A were known, there was no indication that the nucleotides were in fact transcribed and translated. The data obtained from the database only contained the nucleotide sequence of a genomic clone; there was no disclosure that the nucleotides did or did not contain an open reading frame. Moreover, there is little data known to the art regarding regulatory regions required for either the transcription or the translation of a nucleotide sequence in *P. gingivalis*.

WO 00/52147

5

10

15

20

25

30

19

PCT/US00/05551

Thus, a person of ordinary skill, having the nucleotide sequence of the genomic clone, would not be able to predict that the open reading frame encoding PTP-A was transcribed or translated. Moreover, even if there was a suggestion that the open reading frame was both transcribed and translated, there is no suggestion that the polypeptide encoded by the open reading frame would have the novel activity of PTP-A.

Accordingly, the present invention is directed to a nucleic acid fragment encoding a polypeptide, particularly a prolyl-tripeptidyl peptidase, active analog, active fragment, or active modification thereof. The nucleic acid fragment can have a nucleotide sequence as shown in SEQ ID NO:38. Alternatively, nucleic acid fragments of the invention include those whose complement hybridize to SEQ ID NO:38 under standard hybridization conditions as described herein. During hybridization the entire nucleotide sequence of the complement can hybridize with SEQ ID NO:38. Preferably, at least about 20 nucleotides of the complement hybridize with SEQ ID NO:38, more preferably at least about 50 nucleotides, most preferably at least about 100 nucleotides.

Alternatively, the nucleic acid fragment can have a nucleotide sequence encoding a polypeptide having the amino acid sequence shown in SEQ ID NO:30. An example of the class of nucleotide sequences encoding such a polypeptide is SEQ ID NO:38. This class of nucleotide sequences is large but finite, and the nucleotide sequence of each member of the class can be readily determined by one skilled in the art by reference to the standard genetic code.

The identification of similar coding regions in other organisms can be accomplished by screening individual wild-type microorganisms for the presence of nucleotide sequences that are similar to the coding region of PTP-A, which is shown in SEQ ID NO:38. Screening methods include, for instance, hybridization of a detectably labeled probe with a nucleic acid fragment.

Standard hybridizing conditions are a modification of the conditions used by Church et al. ((1984) *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA* <u>81</u>, 1991): 0.5 M phosphate buffer, pH 7.2, 7 % SDS, 10 mM EDTA, at 68°C, and three washes, each for 20 minutes in 2x SSC, 0.1 % SDS, at 65°C. Preferably, a probe will hybridize to the nucleotide sequence set forth in SEQ ID NO:38 under standard hybridizing conditions. Generally the probe does not have to be complementary to all the

nucleotides of the nucleic acid fragment as long as there is hybridization under the above-stated conditions.

"Complement" and "complementary" refer to the ability of two single stranded nucleic acid fragments to base pair with each other, where an adenine on one nucleic acid fragment will base pair to a thymine on a second nucleic acid fragment and a cytosine on one nucleic acid fragment will base pair to a guanine on a second nucleic acid fragment. Two nucleic acid fragments are complementary to each other when a nucleotide sequence in one nucleic acid fragment can base pair with a nucleotide sequence in a second nucleic acid fragment. For instance, 5'-

5

10

15

20

25

30

ATGC and 5'-GCAT are complementary. The term complement and complementary also encompasses two nucleic acid fragments where one nucleic acid fragment contains at least one nucleotide that will not base pair to at least one nucleotide present on a second nucleic acid fragment. For instance the third nucleotide of each of the two nucleic acid fragments 5'-ATTGC and 5'-GCTAT will not base pair, but these two nucleic acid fragments are complementary as defined herein. Typically two nucleic acid fragments are complementary if they hybridize under the standard conditions referred to herein.

Preferred probes are nucleic acid fragments complementary to a coding region or another nucleotide sequence that encodes a prolyl-tripeptidyl peptidase.

For instance, a probe can comprise a consecutive series of nucleotides complementary to a portion of SEQ ID NO:38. Preferably a probe is at least about 18 bases, more preferably at least about 21 bases, and most preferably at least about 24 bases in length. Particularly preferred probes are

TTCGATCCGGCAAAGAAATATCCTGTTATTGTCTATGTTTACGGAGGAC CT (SEO ID NO:36.

GTGGATGCCGATAGAATAGGAGTACATGGCTGGAGCTATGGTGGCTTT (SEQ ID NO:37, and SEQ ID NO:38. Methods of detectably labeling a probe are well known to the art.

The nucleic acid fragment that is identified by the probe is further analyzed to determine if it encodes a polypeptide with amidolytic activity of the Pro-Yaa

PCT/US00/05551

21

peptide bond on a target polypeptide of the general formula NH2-Xaa-Xaa-Pro-Yaa-(Xaa)_n (SEQ ID NO:25). Another method for screening individual microorganisms for the presence of nucleotide sequences that are similar to the coding regions of the present invention is the polymerase chain reaction (PCR).

5

Individual wild-type microorganisms containing nucleic acid fragments encoding a prolyl-tripeptidyl peptidase can also be identified using antibody. Preferably the antibody is directed to PTP-A. The production of antibodies to a particular polypeptide is known to a person of skill in the art, and is further detailed herein.

10

The use of hybridization of a probe to a coding region present in individual wild-type microorganisms can be used as a method to identify a coding region identical or similar to a coding region present in SEQ ID NO:38. The coding region can then be isolated and ligated into a vector as described below. Two nucleic acid sequences are "similar" if the two nucleic acid sequences can be aligned so that the number of identical amino acids along the lengths of their sequences are optimized. Preferably, two nucleotide acid sequences have, in increasing order of preference, preferably at least about 90 %, at least about 92 %, at least about 94%, at least about 96%, most preferably at least about 98% identity.

20

15

As mentioned above, a nucleic acid fragment of the invention can be inserted in a vector. Construction of vectors containing a nucleic acid fragment of the invention employs standard ligation techniques known in the art. See, e.g., Sambrook et al, Molecular Cloning: A Laboratory Manual., Cold Spring Harbor Laboratory Press (1989) or Ausubel, R.M., ed. Current Protocols in Molecular Biology (1994). A vector can provide for further cloning (amplification of the nucleic acid fragment), i.e., a cloning vector, or for expression of the polypeptide encoded by the coding region, i.e., an expression vector. The term vector includes, but is not limited to, plasmid vectors, viral vectors, cosmid vectors, or artificial chromosome vectors. Typically, a vector is capable of replication in a bacterial host, for instance E. coli. Preferably the vector is a plasmid.

30

25

Selection of a vector depends upon a variety of desired characteristics in the resulting construct, such as a selection marker, vector replication rate, and the like. Suitable plasmids for expression in E. coli, for example, include pUC(X), pKK223-3, pKK233-2, pTrc99A, and pET-(X) wherein (X) denotes a vector family in which

22

numerous constructs are available. pUC(X) vectors can be obtained from Pharmacia Biotech (Piscataway, NH) or Sigma Chemical Co. (St. Louis, MO). pKK223-3, pKK233-2 and pTrc99A can be obtained from Pharmacia Biotech. pET-(X) vectors can be obtained from Promega (Madison, WI) Stratagene (La Jolla, CA) and Novagen (Madison, WI). To facilitate replication inside a host cell, the vector preferably includes an origin of replication (known as an "ori") or replicon. For example, ColE1 and P15A replicons are commonly used in plasmids that are to be propagated in *E. coli*.

5

10

15

20

25

30

An expression vector optionally includes regulatory regions operably linked to the coding region. The invention is not limited by the use of any particular promoter, and a wide variety are known. Promoters act as regulatory signals that bind RNA polymerase in a cell to initiate transcription of a downstream (3' direction) coding region. The promoter used in the invention can be a constitutive or an inducible promoter. It can be, but need not be, heterologous with respect to the host cell. Preferred promoters for bacterial transformation include *lac*, *lac*UV5, *tac*, *trc*, T7, SP6 and *ara*.

An expression vector can optionally include a Shine Dalgarno site (e.g., a ribosome binding site), and a start site (e.g., the codon ATG) to initiate translation of the transcribed message to produce the enzyme. It can also include a termination sequence to end translation. A termination sequence is typically a codon for which there exists no corresponding aminoacetyl-tRNA, thus ending polypeptide synthesis. The nucleic acid fragment used to transform the host cell can optionally further include a transcription termination sequence. The rrnB terminators, which is a stretch of DNA that contains two terminators, T1 and T2, is an often used terminator that is incorporated into bacterial expression systems (J. Brosius et al., (1981) J. Mol. Biol. 148 107-127).

The nucleic acid fragment used to transform the host cell optionally includes one or more marker sequences, which typically encode a polypeptide that inactivates or otherwise detects or is detected by a compound in the growth medium. For example, the inclusion of a marker sequence can render the transformed cell resistant to an antibiotic, or it can confer compound-specific metabolism on the transformed cell. Examples of a marker sequence are sequences that confer resistance to kanamycin, ampicillin, chloramphenicol, and tetracycline.

10

15

20

25

30

Antibodies can be produced to a polypeptide having the sequence of SEQ ID NOs:30, 43, 44 or 45, or a polypeptide having a percentage amino acid identity as described herein. Alternatively, antibodies can be made to an antigenic analog, antigenic fragment, or antigenic modification of a polypeptide having the sequence of SEQ ID NOs:30, 43, 44 or 45. An antigenic analog, antigenic fragment, or antigenic modification of a polypeptide having SEQ ID NOs:30, 43, 44 or 45 is one that generates an immune response in an animal. Antigenic analogs of a polypeptide having SEQ ID NOs:30, 43, 44 or 45 include prolyl peptidases having amino acid substitutions that do not eliminate peptide antigenicity in an animal. Substitutes for an amino acid may be selected from other members of the class to which the amino acid belongs, as described herein. Fragments of a prolyl peptidase of the invention include prolyl peptidases containing deletions or additions of one or more contiguous or noncontiguous amino acids such that the resulting polypeptide will generate an immune response in an animal. An example of a fragments of a prolylpeptidase is a catalytic domain. Modified prolyl peptidases include prolyl peptidases that are chemically and enzymatically derivatized at one or more constituent amino acids, including side chain modifications, backbone modifications, and N- and C- terminal modifications including acetylation, hydroxylation, methylation, amidation, and the attachment of carbohydrate or lipid moieties, cofactors, and the like.

Accordingly, an aspect of the invention is an immunogenic composition comprising an isolated prolyl peptidase, or an antigenic analog, antigenic fragment, or antigenic modification thereof, preferably a prolyl tripeptidyl-peptidase. The prolyl tripeptidyl-peptidase preferably has amidolytic activity for cleavage of the Pro-Yaa peptide bond present in a target polypeptide with the general formula NH₂-Xaa-Xaa-Pro-Yaa-(Xaa)_n (SEQ ID NO:25), wherein the amidolytic activity is measured at a prolyl tripeptidyl-peptidase:target polypeptide ratio of at least about 1:100 to no greater than about 1:1,000,000 in about 200 mM HEPES, about pH 7.5 at 37°C for at least about 3 hours.

The immunogenic composition can further include excipients or diluents that are pharmaceutically acceptable as carriers and compatible with the immunogenic composition. The term "pharmaceutically acceptable carrier" refers to a carrier(s) that is "acceptable" in the sense of being compatible with the other

WO 00/52147

5

10

15

20

25

30

PCT/US00/05551

ingredients of a composition and not deleterious to the recipient thereof. Suitable excipients are, for example, water, saline, dextrose, glycerol, ethanol, or the like, and combinations thereof. In addition, if desired, the immunogenic composition may contain minor amounts of auxiliary substances such as wetting or emulsifying agents, pH buffering agents, and/or adjuvants which enhance the effectiveness of the immune-stimulating composition.

24

The immunogenic composition can be used in a method for protecting an animal from a disease caused by *P. gingivalis*. This method includes administering the immunogenic composition and eliciting antibodies to a prolyl peptidase, antigenic analog, antigenic fragment, or antigenic modification. The diseases that can be treated in this manner include periodontal diseases, which includes gingivitis and periodontitis. Clinical hallmarks of periodontitis include lose of tooth attachment and periodontal pocket formation.

Alternatively and preferably, periodontal diseases can be treated by the use of inhibitors of a prolyl peptidase. An inhibitor of a prolyl peptidase, preferably a prolyl tripeptidyl-peptidase, can be present in a composition that preferably contains a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier. For instance, inhibitors can be applied systemically, subgingivally (e.g., subgingival irrigation) and/or by controlled release delivery directly into the periodontal pocket using methods well known to the art (see, e.g., Kornman, K., (1993) *J. Periodontol.* <u>64</u>, 782-791). Preferably, an inhibitor is applied subgingivally or by controlled release delivery.

The prolyl peptidases, active analogs, fragments, and modifications thereof can be used in a method of reducing growth of bacteria *in vitro* or *in vivo*. Preferably, the bacteria is a periodontal pathogen, i.e, a bacterial pathogen that causes periodontal disease, more preferably the bacteria is *P. gingivalis*. The inability of asaccharolytic *P. gingivalis* to utilize free amino acids makes the bacterium entirely dependant on an external peptide supply. The action of the polypeptides of the invention may be required for bacterial growth, and inhibition of the polypeptides of the invention may inhibit the *in vivo* growth of organisms, including *P. gingivalis*. The method includes decreasing the amount of dipeptides and/or tripeptides (e.g., the result of cleavage of SEQ ID NO:25 by a prolyl-tripeptidyl peptidase) and the amount of free amino acids that result from further cleavage of the dipeptides and/or tripeptides present by inhibiting a prolyl

25

peptidase, active analog, active fragment, or active modification thereof, such that the amount of dipeptides and/or tripeptides generated by the polypeptides is decreased. The amount of dipeptides and/or tripeptides is decreased relative to the amount of dipeptides and/or tripeptides present in the absence of the inhibitor.

5

10

15

20

25

30

Preferably, the amount of dipeptides and/or tripeptides generated is decreased by an inhibitor, a monoclonal antibody that inhibits the prolyl peptidase, or polyclonal antibodies that inhibit the prolyl peptidase, more preferably, the amount of dipeptides and/or tripeptides generated is decreased by an inhibitor. Preferably, an inhibitor acts to inhibit a polypeptide of the invention, preferably a prolyl peptidase, by blocking the active site of the polypeptide. The polypeptide can be present on the surface of the bacteria or secreted into the environment, preferably the polypeptide is present in the surface of the bacteria.

The present invention is also directed to a method of developing an inhibitor of a prolyl peptidase, active analog, active fragment, or active modification thereof, preferably a prolyl-tripeptidyl peptidase. The method includes identifying a molecule that inhibits the amidolytic activity of the prolyl peptidase. This can be accomplished by, for instance, incubating the prolyl peptidase with a candidate molecule under conditions that promote amidolytic activity of the prolyl peptidase and determining if the amidolytic activity of the prolyl peptidase is decreased relative to the amidolytic activity in the absence of the molecule. The amidolytic activity can be measured by cleavage of the Pro-Yaa peptide bond present in the target polypeptide SEQ ID NO:25 as described herein. One method of developing an inhibitor includes using the target peptide SEQ ID NO:25 and replacing the Xaa residues with modified amino acids. It is expected that some modified amino acids will cause the target peptide to act as an inhibitor.

EXAMPLES

The present invention is illustrated by the following examples. It is to be understood that the particular examples, materials, amounts, and procedures are to be interpreted broadly in accordance with the scope and spirit of the invention as set forth herein.

WO 00/52147

Example 1

Materials

Diisopropylfluorophosphate (DFP), leupeptin and 3,4-dichloroisocoumarin, were purchased from Calbiochem (La Jolla, CA). Antipain, iodoacetamide, substance P, bradykinin and bradykinin related peptides, were obtained from Sigma. Other peptides used in this study were synthesized at the Molecular Genetic Instrumental Facility (University of Georgia, Athens, GA) using Fmoc protocol with an advanced ChemTech MPS350 automated synthesizer. H-Ala-Phe-Pro-pNA, H-Gly-Pro-pNA, Z-Gly-Pro-pNA, Z-Ala-Pro-pNA, and H-Pro-pNA (where pNA is p- Nitroanilide; Z is benzyloxycarbonyl; and H is hydrogen and denotes an unblocked amino-terminal group) were obtained from Bachem (King of Prussia, PA). Prolinal was kindly provided by Dr. James Powers (Georgia Institute of Technology, Atlanta) and cystatin C by Dr. Magnus Abrahamson (University of Lund, Sweden).

15

20

25

30

10

5

Methods

Source and Cultivation of Bacteria— P. gingivalis HG66 was obtained from Dr. Roland Arnold (University of North Carolina, Chapel Hill), while the strains W50 (ATCC 53978) and ATCC 33277 were obtained from the ATCC. All cells were grown as described previously (Chen, Z., et al., (1992) J. Biol. Chem. 267, 18896-18901).

Enzyme Activity Assays— Routinely, the tripeptidyl peptidase amidolytic activity was measured with H-Ala-Phe-Pro-pNA (1mM) in 0.2 M HEPES (N-2-hydroxyethylpeperazine,N'-2-ethansulfonic acid), pH 7.5 at 37°C. The concentration of enzyme was 0.1 nM to 1 nM. The assay was performed in a total volume of 0.2 ml on microplates, and the initial turnover rate was recorded at 405 nm using a microplate reader (Spectramax Molecular Devices, Sunnyvale, CA). In inhibition studies, the enzyme was first preincubated with inhibitor for 15 min at 37°C, substrate added, and residual activity recorded after 5 minutes to 30 minutes. H-Gly-Pro-pNA, Z-Ala-Pro-pNA, Z-Gly-Pro-pNA and H-Pro-pNA (1 mM final concentration) were assayed in the same manner.

WO 00/52147

5

10

15

20

25

30

Protein Determination—Protein concentration was determined using the BCA reagent kit (Sigma, St. Louis, MO), using bovine serum albumin as a standard.

27

PCT/US00/05551

Localization of Tripeptidyl-Peptidase Activity—Cultures of P. gingivalis
HG66, W50 and ATCC 33277, at different phases of growth, were subjected to the
following fractionation procedure. The cells were removed by centrifugation
(10,000 x g, 30 minutes), washed twice with 10 mM Tris, 150 mM NaCl, pH 7.4,
resuspended in 50 mM Tris, pH 7.6, and disintegrated by ultrasonication in an ice
bath at 1500 Hz for 5 cycles (5 minutes sonication/5 minutes brake). Unbroken
cells and large debris were removed by centrifugation (10,000 x g, 30 minutes) and
the opalescent supernatant subjected to ultracentrifugation (150,000 x g, 120
minutes), yielding a pellet containing bacterial membranes and a supernatant which
was considered as membrane-free cell extract. All fractions, as well as the full
culture, culture medium, and full culture after sonication, were assayed for
amidolytic activity against H-Ala-Phe-Pro-pNA.

Enzyme Purification—All purification steps were performed at 4°C except for FPLC separations, which were carried out at room temperature. Cells were harvested by centrifugation (6,000 x g, 30 minutes), washed with 50 mM potassium phosphate buffer, pH 7.4, and resuspended in the same buffer (150 ml per 50 gram of cells wet weight). Triton X-100 (10% volume/volume in H₂O) was added slowly to the bacterial cell suspension to a final concentration of 0.05%. After 120 minutes of gentle stirring, unbroken cells were removed by centrifugation (28,000 x g, 60 minutes). Proteins in the supernatant were precipitated with cold acetone (-20°C) added to a final concentration of 60% and collected by centrifugation. The pellet was redissolved in 50 mM potassium phosphate buffer, pH 7.0, and extensively dialyzed against 20 mM potassium phosphate, pH 7.0, containing 0.02% sodium azide. The dialyzed fraction was clarified by centrifugation (28,000) x g, 30 min) and applied to a hydroxyapatite column (BioRad, Melville, NY) equilibrated with 20 mM potassium phosphate, pH 7.0, at a flow rate of 20 ml/hour. After equilibration, the column was washed until the A280 fell to zero. Bound proteins were eluted with a gradient from 20-300 mM potassium phosphate and fractions (7 ml) analyzed for dipeptidyl- and tripeptidyl-peptidase activity using H-Gly-Pro-pNA and H-Ala-Phe-Pro-pNA, respectively. The activity against the latter

10

15

20

25

30

substrate was pooled, saturated with 1 M ammonium sulfate, clarified by centrifugation, and directly loaded onto a Phenyl-Sepharose HP (Pharmacia, Piscataway, NJ) column equilibrated with 50 mM potassium phosphate, pH 7.0, containing 1 M ammonium sulfate. The column was washed with two volumes of equilibration buffer, followed by buffer containing 0.5 M ammonium sulfate, and developed with a descending gradient of ammonium sulfate from 0.5 to 0 M. Active fractions were pooled, extensively dialyzed against 20 mM Tris, pH 7.5, and applied to a MonoQ HR 5/5 FPLC column equilibrated with the same buffer. The column was washed with 5 volumes of equilibration buffer at 1.0 ml/minute, following which bound proteins were eluted with a gradient of 0- 300 mM NaCl. The active fractions were pooled, dialyzed against 25 mM Bis-Tris, pH 6.3, and subjected to chromatofocusing on a MonoP FPLC column equilibrated with Bis-Tris buffer, using a pH gradient developed with 50 ml of 10x diluted Polybuffer 74 (Pharmacia), adjusted to a pH of 4.0.

Electrophoretic Techniques— The SDS-PAGE system of Schagger and von Jagow (Schagger, H., and von Jagow, G. (1987) Anal. Biochem. 166, 368-379), was used to monitor enzyme purification and estimate the enzyme molecular mass. For amino-terminal sequence analysis, proteins resolved in SDS-PAGE were electroblotted to polyvinylidene difluoride membranes using 10 mM CAPS, pH 11, 10% methanol (Matsudaira, P. (1987) J. Biol. Chem. 262, 10035-10038). The membrane was washed thoroughly with water and stained with Coomasie Blue G250. The blot was air dried, and protein bands cut out and subjected to NH₂-terminal sequence analysis with an Applied Biosystems 491 Protein Sequencer using the program designed by the manufacturers.

Enzyme Fragmentation —The purified prolyl tripeptidyl peptidase (PTP-A) was partially denatured by incubation in 6 M urea in 0.02 M Tris, pH 7.6, for 60 minutes. Low molecular mass gingipain R (RgpB) (Potempa, J., et al. (1995) Prospect. Drug Discovery and Design 2, 445-458) from P. gingivalis was then added to make an enzyme:substrate molar ratio of 1:100. The reaction mixture was made in 1 mM cysteine and the sample incubated overnight at 37°C. Generated peptides were separated by reverse-phase HPLC using a μBondapak C-18 column (3.9 x 300 mm) (Waters, Millford, MA). Peptides were eluted with 0.1% trifluoroacetic acid and acetonitrile containing 0.08% trifluoroacetic acid, using a

5

10

15

20

25

30

gradient from 0 to 80% acetonitrile over 60 minutes. Peptides were monitored at 220 nm and collected manually.

29

For determination of the active site serine residue and to confirm that the purified enzyme was a serine peptidase, $100~\mu g$ of purified PTP-A was first incubated with $170~\mu Ci$ of $[1,3^{-3}H]DFP$ (Amersham, Arlington Heights, IL) for 30 minutes at $25^{\circ}C$ in 20 mM HEPES, pH 7.5. The reaction was quenched by addition of cold DFP to a final concentration of 10 mM and the radiolabelled material analyzed by SDS-PAGE, followed by autoradiographic analysis. The gel was dehydrated, soaked in PPO solution for 2 hours, dried, and the DFP-binding proteins detected by fluorography after an exposure time of 96 hours on X-ray film (XAR; Kodak, Rochester, NY). The bulk of radiolabelled protein was subjected to proteolytic fragmentation with RgpB and peptides obtained separated by reverse-phase HPLC as described above. Radioactivity in each peptide fraction was measured using a β liquid scintillation counter, and the labeled peptide, as well as other selected peptides were subjected to sequence analysis.

Identification of the PTP-A Gene— The database containing the unfinished P. gingivalis W83 genome, available from The Institute for Genomic Research, was searched for the presence of nucleotide sequences corresponding to the NH₂-terminal and the internal PTP-A amino acid sequences using the TBLASTN algorithm, BLAST version 2.0.8, and the default values for all parameters (Altschul, S.F., et al.,(1997) Nucleic Acid Res. 25, 3389-3402). An identified clone gnl | TIGR | P. gingivalis_126 was retrieved from The Institute for Genomic Research data base (http://www.tigr.org). The position of the PTP-A gene was localized using the NCBI open reading frame (ORF) finder (available from the National Center for Biotechnology Information, at http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/gorf/gorf.html). The amino acid sequence, obtained by conceptual translation of the entire ORF, was further used for homology screening by use of the NCBI BLAST search tool.

Enzyme Specificity— Peptides were incubated with 1 μg PTP-A at an enzyme:substrate molar ratio of 1:100 for 3 hours or 24 hours in 50 μl of 200 mM HEPES, pH 7.5, at 37°C, and the reaction stopped by acidification with trifluoroacetic acid. The samples were then subjected to reverse-phase high

10

15

20

25

30

pressure liquid chromatography using a µBondapak C-18 column (3.9 x 300 mm) (Waters, Millford, MA) and an acetonitrile gradient (0-80 % in 0.075% trifluoroacetic acid in 50 min). Each peak, detected at 220 nm, was collected, lyophilized, re-dissolved in 50% (volume/volume) methanol, 0.1% acetic acid and subjected to analysis by mass spectrometry.

Mass Spectrometry—A Finnigan MAT 95S, sector mass spectrometer (Finnigan MAT, Bremen, Germany) equipped with an electrospray source (ESI) was used operated essentially as described previously (Stenfors, C., et al., (1997) J. Biol. Chem. 272, 5747-5751). Peptides were identified by fitting of the obtained spectra to specific sequences using an Internet application program MsFit available at http://falcon.ludwig.ucl.ac.uk/msfit.html.

Example 2

Enzyme Localization, Purification and Initial Characterization

Analysis of amidolytic activity against H-Ala-Phe-Pro-pNA in several fractions of P. gingivalis HG66, W50 and ATCC 33277 clearly indicated that an enzyme(s) with prolyl tripeptidyl-peptidase activity is localized on the cell surface in all strains tested with less than 5% of the total activity being found in the medium regardless of the growth phase of the bacterial culture. Cell associated enzyme was easily detached from the bacterial surface by treatment with a low concentration (0.05%) of Triton X-100. This procedure released more than 85-90% of activity in a soluble form. Subsequent acetone precipitation of proteins in the Triton X-100 fraction successfully separated the activity from pigment which remained in solution. The redissolved protein fraction, after dialysis, was applied to hydroxyapatite (100 ml) equilibrated with 20 mM potassium phosphate buffer pH 7.0. The elution was carried out with 20 mM potassium phosphate buffer pH 7.0, using a phosphate gradient from 20 mM to 300 mM at flow rate 20 ml/h. At this step substantial separation of the PTP-A activity from both the DPP IV and bulk protein was achieved (Fig. 1a). Further purification performed by subsequent chromatography steps including Phenyl-Sepharose (Fig. 1b), MonoQ (Fig. 1c) and MonoP columns (Fig. 1d), resulted in the isolation of purified enzyme.

Phenyl-Sepharose HP (25 ml) was equilibrated with 50 mM potassium phosphate, 1M ammonium sulfate, pH 7.0, at flow rate 30 ml/h. The column was

washed with two volumes of equilibration buffer and a step gradient of 0.5 M ammonium sulfate was applied, following which a descending gradient of 0.5 to 0 M ammonium sulfate was applied. The PTP-A containing fractions were extensively dialyzed against 20 mM Tris-HCl, pH 7.0, and concentrated by ultrafiltration. The concentrated PTP-A containing fractions were applied to a MonoQ column equilibrated with the same buffer. The column was washed with 5 volumes of equilibration buffer, following which bound protein was eluted with a gradient of 0-300 mM NaCl. The concentrated fraction of PTP-A from the MonoQ column was equilibrated with 25 mM Bis-Tris, pH 6.3, and loaded on a MonoP column equilibrated with the same buffer. A pH gradient was developed using 50 ml of Polybuffer 74, with the pH adjusted to 4.0.

Significantly, the chromatography step on the MonoP column yielded the A₂₈₀ profile much sharper than the activity peak. Although this imperfect overlap of protein and activity may suggest that the protein component does not represent the active enzyme, the rest of data argues with such a contention. This apparent contradiction may be likely explained by the enzyme inhibition by the reaction product of H-Ala-Phe-Pro-pNA hydrolysis but this possibility has not been explored. The yield of protein and activity recovery in a typical purification procedure is summarized in Table 1.

Table 1. Purification of the PTP- A from P. gingivalis

	Step	Volume (ml)	Volume (ml) Protein (mg)	Total activity*	Total activity* Specific activity (units/mg)	Purification fold	Yield (%)
	Triton X-100 extract						
S	after centrifugation						
		200	1200	757 673	642	_	100
	Acetone precipitate						
		50	009	537 622	968	1.4	71
	Hydroxyapatite						
10	chromatography	50	22	400 039	18 183	28	53
	Phenyl-Sepharose						
		48	10	312 505	31 250	48	41
	MonoQ	3	1.5	244 828	163 218	254	32
15							
	MonoP	4	0.7	188 400	269 142	420	25

* Based on the enzymatic activity using H-Ala-Phe-Pro-pNA where one unit = mOD/min/1ml

20

33

5

10

15

20

25

30

SDS-PAGE analysis of the purified enzyme revealed the presence of two protein bands with apparent molecular masses of 81.8 and 75.8 kDa, respectively (Fig. 2, lane f). Autoradiography of the enzyme sample radiolabeled with [1,3-³HIDFP (Fig. 2, lane g) clearly indicated that the bands represented either two distinct serine peptidases or different molecular mass forms of the same enzyme. In an attempt to distinguish between these two options, the electrophoretically resolved proteins were subjected to amino terminal sequence analysis. Unfortunately, it was found that the 81.8 kDa form of PTP-A had a blocked Nterminus. In contrast, the sequence NH2-SAQTTRFSAADLNALMP (SEQ ID NO:23) was found at the N-terminus of the lower molecular mass form of the enzyme. This result led us to the possibility that the 75.8 kDa form of PTP-A was derived from the 81.8 kDa form through proteolytic cleavage of a 6 kDa aminoterminal peptide. To confirm this hypothesis and, in addition, to localize the active site residue within P. gingivalis PTP-A, the mixture containing both radiolabeled enzymes was proteolytically fragmented and peptides resolved by reverse-phase HPLC. This procedure yielded only one major radioactive peptide peak, and the purified peptide was found to have a single amino acid sequence: IGVHGWXYGGFMTTNL (SEQ ID NO:24), where X apparently represents the active-site serine residue covalently and irreversibly modified by DFP. These data convincingly indicate that the two protein bands of purified PTP-A represents different forms of the same enzyme. The portion of the purified PTP-A having a truncated N-terminus may be due to cleavage by Lys-specific peptidase and is likely to be an artifact which occurred during the purification procedure. Nevertheless, the proteolytic shedding of membrane bound PTP-A also occurs during cultivation of the bacteria, as indicated by variable amount of soluble activities found in cell free culture media.

Example 3

pH Optimum, Stability and Inhibition Profile

Using the amidolytic activity assay with H-Ala-Phe-Pro-pNA it was found that the enzyme has a broad pH optimum from pH 6.0 to 8.0 and in 0.2 M HEPES, pH 7.6 was stable for at least 12 hours at 25°C or 37°C. PTP-A activity was not affected by class specific synthetic inhibitors of cysteine or metalloproteinases

34

(Table 2). In contrast, preincubation of the enzyme with DFP or PEFABLOCK resulted in total loss of activity, supporting its classification as a serine peptidase. Surprisingly, however, 3,4-dichloroisocumarin was only a poor inhibitor, and PMSF, leupeptin, antipain and prolinal had no effect at all. Interestingly, preincubation of PTP-A with iodoacetamide, but not with N-ethylmaleimide, stimulated enzyme amidolytic activity about two-fold. Human plasma inhibitors, such as α_1 -proteinase inhibitor, α_1 -antichymotrypsin and α_2 -macroglobulin did not affect the enzyme activity, nor were they cleaved by PTP-A.

5

The effect of inhibitors on amidolytic activity of DPP IV was also

determined using the same conditions as those used for PTP-A, but using H-GlyPro-pNA as a substrate.

WO 00/52147

Table 2. Effect of inhibitors on the amidolytic activity of PTP-A and DPP IV. Results are for a 15-min incubation at 37 C in 0.2 HEPES pH 7.6, with 1 mM H-Ala-Phe-Pro-pNA as substrate.

5	Inhibitor	Concentration	Residual activity of PTP-A, %	Residual activity of DPP IV, %
	Diisopropyl fluorophospate	10 mM	0	0
	Phenylmethanesulfonyl	10 mM	96	20
10	fluoride	1mg/ml 10mg/ml	20	15 0
	PEFABLOC SC	1 mM	56	100
15	3,4-dichloroisocoumarin	5mM	200	100
13				
	Iodoacetamide	5 mM	100	100
20	N-Ethylmaleimide	1 mM	98	100
	1,10- orthophenanthroline	5 mM	93	100
	EDTA	0.1 mM	100	100
25	Leupeptin	0.1 mM	100	100
	Antipain	0.1 mM	100	20
30	Prolinal	10 mM	100	0
50	Val-Pro	10 mM	100	30
		10 mM	100	1
35	Ala-Pro			
	Ala-Gly-Pro			

36

Example 4

Substrate Specificity

5

10

15

20

25

Among several chromogenic substrates tested, including H-Ala-Phe-PropNA, H-Gly-Pro-pNA, Z-Gly-Pro-pNA, Z-Ala-Pro-pNA, H-Pro-pNA, only H-Ala-Phe-Pro-pNA was hydrolyzed by PTP-A indicating a prolyl specific tripeptidylpeptidase activity. To further confirm this specificity several synthetic peptides composed of 5 to 34 amino acid residues and containing at least one proline residue were tested as substrates for PTP-A. Out of 22 peptides tested only those with a proline residue in the third position from the amino terminal end were cleaved (Table 3), with the significant exception of peptides with adjacent proline residues (peptides 3, 4 and 16). In addition, a free α-amino group was absolutely required for cleavage after the third proline residue as exemplified by resistance to enzymatic hydrolysis of peptide 9, which differs from the peptide 8 only in acylation of the α-amino group of the N-terminal valine residue. Except for these two limitations, the peptide bond -Pro-\darkappa-Yaa- was cleaved at the same rate in all peptides with the general formula NH₂-Xaa-Xaa-Pro-Yaa-(Xaa)_a (SEO ID NO:25). where Xaa represents any amino acid residue while Yaa could be any residue except proline, regardless of the chemical nature of the amino acids and the length of the peptide. In all cases the reaction was completed within 3 hours and prolonged incubation for 24 hours did not affect the pattern of cleavage, confirming the absolute requirement for a proline residue at the third position from the unblocked N-terminus. In addition, these data indicate that the preparation of PTP-A was free of any contamination with either aminopeptidase, dipeptidyl peptidase. or endopeptidase activities.

The cleavage specificity of DPP IV was also determined using the same conditions as those used for PTP-A. The results (Table 3) demonstrate that DPP IV does not cleave between two proline residues.

Table 3. Cleavage specificity of PTP-A and DPP IVon synthetic peptides.

	Substrate	Cleavage site	SEQ ID NO:
	Peptide 1	H-Arg-Pro-Pro-1-Gly-Phe-Ser-Pro-Phe-Arg	1
	Peptide 2	H-Arg-Pro-↓-Gly-Phe	7
2	Peptide 3	H-Lys-Arg-Pro-Gly-Phe-Ser-Pro-Phe-Arg	3
	Peptide 4	H-Tyr-Arg-Pro-Ghy-Phe-Ser-Pro-Phe-Arg	4
	Peptide 5	H-Arg-Pro-Hyp-Gly-Phe-Ser-Pro-Phe-Arg	5
	Peptide 6	H-Arg-Pro-1-Lys-Pro-1-Gln-Gln-Phe-Phe-Gly-Leu-Met-NH,	9
	Peptide 7	H-Val-Pro-Pro- -Gly-Glu-Asp-Ser-Lys-Glu-Val-Ala-Ala-Pro-His-Arg-Glu	7
10	Peptide 8	H-Val-Pro-Pro- -Gly-Glu-Asp-Ser-Lys	. 00
	Peptide 9	Ac-Val- Pro-Pro -Gly-Glu-Asp-Ser-Lys	6
	Peptide 10	H-Val-Glu-Pro-1-Ile-Pro-Tyr	10
	Peptide 11	H-Arg-Gly-Pro-↓-Phe-Pro-Ile	11
	Peptide 12	H-Ala-Arg-Pro- -Ala-D-Lys-amide	
[5	Peptide 13	H-Pro-Asn-Pro- -Asn-Gln-Gly-Asn-Phe-lle	13
	Peptide 14	H-Arg-His-Pro-1-Lys-Tyr-Lys-Thr-Glu-Leu	14
	Peptide 15	H-Gly-Val-Pro-1-Lys-Thr-His-Leu-Glu-Leu	15
	Peptide 16	H-Lys-Gly- Pro-Pro- Ala-Ala-Leu-Thr-Leu	16
	Peptide 17	H-Gln-Lys-Gln-Met-Ser-Asp-Arg-Arg-Glu-Asn-Asp-Met-Ser-Pro-Ser-Asn-Asn-Val-Val-Pro-Ile-His-Val-Pro-Pro-	17
		Thr-Thr-Glu-Asn-Lys-Pro-Lys-Val-Glu	
20	Peptide 18	H-Phe-Leu-Arg-Glu-Pro-Val-Ile-Phe-Leu	18
	Peptide 19	H-Gly-Ile-Arg-Pro-Tyr-Glu-Ile-Leu-Ala	19
	Peptide 20	H-Leu-Pro-1-Asp-Leu-Asp-Ser-Ser-Leu-Ala-Ser-Ile-Gln-Glu-Leu-Leu-Ser-Pro-Gln-Glu-ProPro-Arg-Pro-Pro-	20
		Glu-Ala	
	Peptide 21	H-Cys-Leu-Ser-Ser-Gly-Thr-Leu-Pro-Gly-Pro-Gly-Asn-Asp-Ala-Ser-Arg-Glu-Leu-Glu-Ser	21
	Peptide 22	H-Lys-Ile-Ala-Gly-Tyr-His-Leu-Glu-Leu	22
25	Peptide 23	H-Ser-Pro-1-Tyr-Ser-Ser-Asp-Thr-Thr	46
	Peptide 24	H-Ala-Pro-i -Val-Arg-Ser-Leu-Asn-Cys-Thr-Leu-Arg-Asp-Ser-Gln-Gln-Lys	47
	indicates c	indicates cleavage site mediated by PTP-A	
	indicates c	indicates cleavage site mediated by DPP IV	

38

The lack of cleavage after internal proline residues in the synthetic peptides corresponds well with the absence of any proteolytic activity on several protein substrates including IgA, IgG, albumin, azocasein, carboxymethylated rybonuclease and gelatin. However, the size of substrate, which is a limiting factor in the activity of oligopeptidases (Walter, R., et al., (1980) *Mol. Cell. Biochem.* 30, 111-126), is not restricting in the case of PTP-A, because the enzyme is able to cleave a tripeptide (NH₂-Xaa-Xaa-Pro) from the N-terminus of both human cystatin C and interleukin 6.

10

15

20

5

Example 5

PTP-A Sequence Analysis

Partial PTP-A amino acid sequence data allowed us to identify the *P. gingivalis* genomic clone gnl | TIGR | P. gingivalis_126 in the Unfinished Microbial Genomes data base, TIGR. An ORF corresponding to the PTP-A amino acid sequence was found as indicated by the fact that all sequences of the PTP-A derived peptides obtained by the enzyme polypeptide fragmentation with RgpB were present in the protein primary structure inferred from the nucleotide sequence of the ORF. The 732 amino acid polypeptide with a calculated mass of 82, 266 Da was encoded in this ORF. The homology search performed using the NCBI TBLASTN tool against GenBank+EMBL+DDBJ+PDB databases and subsequent multiple sequence alignments using the ClustalW Multiple Sequence Alignment tool (Fig. 3) indicated that PTP-A is a new member of the prolyl oligopeptidase (S9) family of serine peptidases (Rawlings, N.D., et al., (1991) *Biochem. J.* 279, 907-908).

25

30

The sequence GXSXGG (SEQ ID NO:40) is a signature feature for the S9 family of serine peptidases. Within this large and diverse S9 family of evolutionary and functionally related enzymes both from prokaryotes and eukaryotes, PTP-A was most closely related to bacterial dipeptidyl peptidase IV (DPP IV) from *Flavobacterium meningosepticum*, *Xantomonas maltophilus*, and *P. gingivalis*, sharing 31.6%, 30.4%, and 28.5% amino acid sequence identity, respectively. Remarkably, the COOH-terminal region of the PTP-A molecule (residues 502 - 732) shows a significant similarity to the eukaryotic prolyl oligopeptidases with 34% and 33% identity to human DPP IV and mouse fibroblast activation protein (FAP), respectively (Fig. 3). This part of the molecule contains the amino acid

39

residues which encompass the catalytic triad in all characterized prolyl oligopeptidases, and from the multiple alignments with DPP IV of confirmed active site residues (Kabashima, T., et al., (1995) *Arch. Biochem. Biophys.* 320, 123-128) it is apparent that Ser-603, Asp-678 and His-710 represent the catalytic triad of PTP-A (Fig. 3). Such an inference is further supported by the direct labeling of Ser-603 by DFP. In addition, the computer assisted search for sequential motifs characteristic for transmembrane domains revealed the presence of such a putative region within the N-terminal sequences of PTP-A, with residues 5 to 25 most likely folded into a hydrophobic α -helix responsible for membrane anchoring of this enzyme.

5

10

15

20

25

In *P. gingivalis* PTP-A, as well as in DPP IV, all activities are cell surface associated, and it is conceivable that the enzymes are membrane anchored through putative signal sequences which are not cleaved but remain as a membrane spanning domain similar to other members of the prolyl oligopeptidase family. The cell surface localization of di- and tripeptidyl-peptidases suggests a putative physiological function in providing nutrients for growing bacterial cells. Here, the inability of asaccharolytic *P. gingivalis* to utilize free amino acids (Dashper, S.G., et al., *J. Dent Res.* 77,1133 (Abstract) (1988)) makes the bacterium entirely dependant on an external peptide supply. In this regard, DPP-IV and PTP-A activities are probably very important, if not indispensable, for bacterial growth.

This suggestion is strongly corroborated by the fact that the *P. gingivalis* genome contains three additional genes encoding peptidases homologous with DPP-IV and PTP-A and one related to aminopeptidase B. The peptidases homologous with DPP-IV and PTP-A are referred to as homologs H1 (SEQ ID NO:43), H2 (SEQ ID NO:44), and H3 (SEQ ID NO:45) (Fig. 6). If expressed, each gene product would probably have enzymatic activity because each has a well preserved catalytic triad (Fig. 4). In addition, all of these genes encode a putative signal peptide which may act in providing membrane-anchorage motifs.

Example 6

Influence of Proteinase Inhibitor on P. gingivalis Growth

To evaluate whether P. gingivalis growth was influenced by the presence of a peptidase inhibitor, P. gingivalis in logphase growth was diluted 1:5 into liquid media and incubated at 37°C. The cell density was monitored by measuring the optical density at 600 nm (OD_{600}). When the optical density began to increase, Pefabloc was added at 0.5 mg/ml or at 2.0 mg/ml. The control culture received no Pefabloc. The cultures receiving Pefabloc exhibited decreased growth (Figure 5). The peptidase inhibitor had to be added before the culture reached an OD_{600} of about 0.3 for the peptidase inhibitor to have an effect on growth.

The complete disclosures of all patents, patent applications, publications, and nucleic acid and protein database entries, including for example GenBank accession numbers and EMBL accession numbers, that are cited herein are hereby incorporated by reference as if individually incorporated. Various modifications and alterations of this invention will become apparent to those skilled in the art without departing from the scope and spirit of this invention, and it should be understood that this invention is not to be unduly limited to the illustrative embodiments set forth herein.

20

5

10

15

Sequence Listing Free Text

SEQ ID NOs:1-11: Synthetic peptides SEQ ID NO:12: Target peptide SEQ ID NOs:13-22: Synthetic peptides 25 SEQ ID NO:23: Amino-terminus of the lower molecular mass form of PTP-SEQ ID NO:24: Amino acid sequence present in PTP-A, where X apparently represents the active-site serine residue covalently and irreversibly modified by DFP. 30 Target peptide, where Xaa represents a natural or modified SEQ ID NO:25: amino acid residue, Yaa represents a natural or modified

SEQ ID NO:26:

Mouse fibroblast activation protein

greater than 1.

amino acid residue except proline, and N is equal to or

WO 00/52147

41

PCT/US00/05551

		SEQ ID NO:27:	Human DPP IV
		SEQ ID NO:28:	DPP from Flavobacterium meningosepticum
		SEQ ID NO:29:	DPP from P. gingivalis
		SEQ ID NO:30:	P. gingivalis PTP-A
:	5	SEQ ID NO:31:	Portion of PTP-A
		SEQ ID NO:32:	Portion of DPP from P. gingivalis
		SEQ ID NO:33:	Portion of H1 homolog of P. gingivalis DPP
		SEQ ID NO:34:	Portion of H2 homolog of P. gingivalis DPP
		SEQ ID NO:35:	Portion of H3 homolog of P. gingivalis DPP
	10	SEQ ID NOs:36-37:	Probes
		SEQ ID NO:38:	Nucleotide sequence of coding region encoding PTP-A.
		SEQ ID NO:39:	Consensus sequence for clan SC where X is any amino acid
			and S is the active site serine GXSXXG.
		SEQ ID NO:40:	Consensus sequence for family S9 where X is any amino
	15		acid and S is the active site serine GXSXGG.
		SEQ ID NO:41:	A specific substrate for a prolyl-tripeptidyl peptidase, where
			Xaa represents a natural or modified amino acid residue,
			and Yaa represents a natural or modified amino acid residue
			except proline.
	20	SEQ ID NO:42:	DPP from P. gingivalis
		SEQ ID NO:43:	H1 homolog of P. gingivalis DPP
		SEQ ID NO:44:	H2 homolog of P. gingivalis DPP
		SEQ ID NO:45:	H3 homolog of P. gingivalis DPP
		SEQ ID NO:46:	Synthetic peptides
	25	SEQ ID NO:47:	Synthetic peptides
		SEQ ID NO:48:	Amino terminal sequence of DPP IV

What is claimed is:

- 1. An isolated prolyl tripeptidyl-peptidase, active analog, active fragment, or active modification thereof having amidolytic activity for cleavage of a peptide bond present in a target polypeptide having at least 4 amino acids, wherein the prolyl tripeptidyl-peptidase:target polypeptide ratio is at least about 1:1 to no greater than about 1:10,000,000 in about 200 mM HEPES, about pH 7.5 at 37°C for at least about 3 hours.
- 2. An isolated prolyl tripeptidyl-peptidase, active analog, active fragment, or active modification thereof having amidolytic activity at a prolyl tripeptidyl-peptidase:target polypeptide ratio of at least about 1:1 to no greater than about 1:10,000,000 in about 200 mM HEPES, about pH 7.5 at 37°C for at least about 3 hours, and wherein the prolyl tripeptidyl-peptidase is isolated from *P. gingivalis*.
- 3. The isolated prolyl tripeptidyl-peptidase of claim 2 wherein the peptide cleaved by the isolated prolyl tripeptidyl-peptidase comprises the sequence selected from the group consisting of SEQ ID NO:1, SEQ ID NO:2, SEQ ID NO:7, SEQ ID NO:8, SEQ ID NO:10, SEQ ID NO:11, H-Ala-Arg-Pro-Ala-D-Lys-amide, SEQ ID NO:13, SEQ ID NO:14, SEQ ID NO:15, SEQ ID NO:25, and SEQ ID NO:37.
- The isolated prolyl tripeptidyl-peptidase of claim 2 wherein the amino acid sequence of the isolated prolyl tripeptidyl-peptidase comprises the amino acid sequence GXSXXG (SEQ ID NO:39).
- The isolated prolyl tripeptidyl-peptidase of claim 4 wherein the amino acid sequence of the isolated prolyl tripeptidyl-peptidase comprises the amino acid sequence GXSXGG (SEQ ID NO:40).
- The isolated prolyl tripeptidyl-peptidase of claim 4 wherein the amino acid sequence of the isolated prolyl tripeptidyl-peptidase comprises SEQ ID NO:30.

- 7. An isolated polypeptide, active analog, active fragment, or active modification thereof having amidolytic activity for cleavage of a peptide bond present in a target polypeptide having at least 4 amino acids, wherein the polypeptide:target polypeptide ratio of at least about 1:1 to no greater than about 1:10,000,000 in about 200 mM HEPES, about pH 7.5 at 37°C for at least about 3 hours.
- 8. An isolated polypeptide comprising an amino acid sequence having a percentage amino acid identity of greater than 35 % with SEQ ID NO:30.
- 9. An isolated nucleic acid fragment encoding a prolyl-tripeptidyl peptidase, active analog, active fragment, or active modification thereof, having amidolytic activity for cleavage of a peptide bond present in a target polypeptide having at least 4 amino acids, wherein the prolyl tripeptidyl-peptidase:target polypeptide ratio of at least about 1:1 to no greater than about 1:10,000,000 in about 200 mM HEPES, about pH 7.5 at 37°C for at least about 3 hours.
- 10. The nucleic acid fragment of claim 9 wherein the nucleic acid fragment has a nucleotide sequence comprising SEO ID NO:38.
- 11. The nucleic acid fragment of claim 9 wherein a complement of the nucleic acid fragment hybridizes to SEQ ID NO:38 under hybridization conditions of 0.5 M phosphate buffer, pH 7.2, 7 % SDS, 10 mM EDTA, at 68°C, followed by three for 20 minutes washes in 2x SSC, and 0.1 % SDS, at 65°C, wherein at least about 20 nucleotides of the complement hybridize.
- 12. An isolated nucleic acid fragment encoding a polypeptide wherein the polypeptide comprises an amino acid sequence having a percentage amino acid identity of greater than 35 % with SEQ ID NO:30.
- 13. A method of identifying an inhibitor of a prolyl-tripeptidyl peptidase, active analog, active fragment, or active modification thereof, comprising identifying a molecule that inhibits the amidolytic activity of the prolyl-

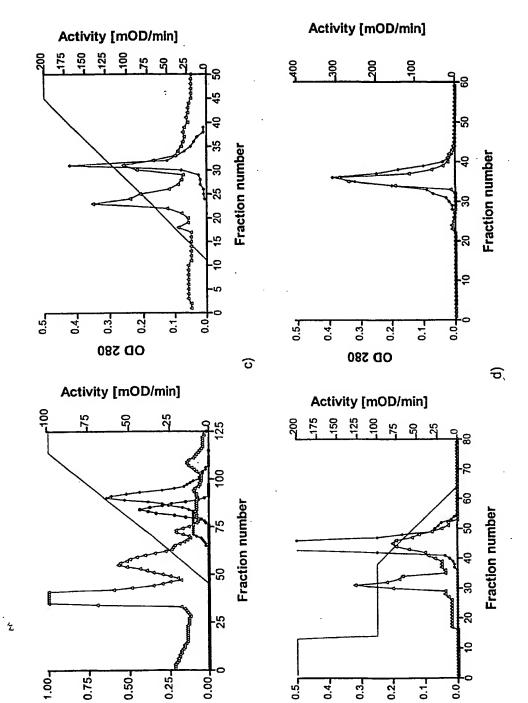
tripeptidyl peptidase by incubating the prolyl-tripeptidyl peptidase with the molecule under conditions that promote amidolytic activity of the prolyl-tripeptidyl peptidase and determining if the amidolytic activity of the prolyl-tripeptidyl peptidase is inhibited relative to the amidolytic activity in the absence of molecule.

- 14. A method of reducing growth of a bacterium comprising inhibiting a prolyl tripeptidyl-peptidase, active analog, active fragment, or active modification thereof, by contacting the prolyl tripeptidyl-peptidase with an inhibitor of the prolyl tripeptidyl-peptidase.
- 15. A method for protecting an animal from a periodontal disease caused by P. gingivalis comprising administering to the animal the inhibitor of claim 14 wherein the disease is selected from the group consisting of gingivitis and periodontitis.
- 16. The method of claim 15 wherein the inhibitor is administered by a method selected from the group consisting of subgingival application and controlled release delivery.
- 17. A method of reducing growth of a bacterium comprising inhibiting a prolyl dipeptidyl-peptidase, active analog, active fragment, or active modification thereof, by contacting the prolyl dipeptidyl-peptidase with an inhibitor of the prolyl dipeptidyl-peptidase.
- 18. An immunogenic composition comprising an isolated prolyl tripeptidylpeptidase, or an antigenic analog, antigenic fragment, or antigenic
 modification thereof, the prolyl tripeptidyl-peptidase having amidolytic
 activity for cleavage of a peptide bond present in a target peptide having at
 least 4 amino acids, wherein the prolyl tripeptidyl-peptidase:target
 polypeptide ratio is at least about 1:1 to no greater than about 1:10,000,000
 in about 200 mM HEPES, about pH 7.5 at 37°C for at least about 3 hours.
- 19. The immunogenic composition of claim 18 further comprising an adjuvant.

45

- 20. A composition comprising an inhibitor of an isolated prolyl tripeptidylpeptidase and a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier.
- A dipeptidyl peptidase having an amino acid sequence comprising SEQ ID NO:43.
- A dipeptidyl peptidase having an amino acid sequence comprising SEQ ID NO:44.
- 23. A dipeptidyl peptidase having an amino acid sequence comprising SEQ ID NO:45.

Fig 1



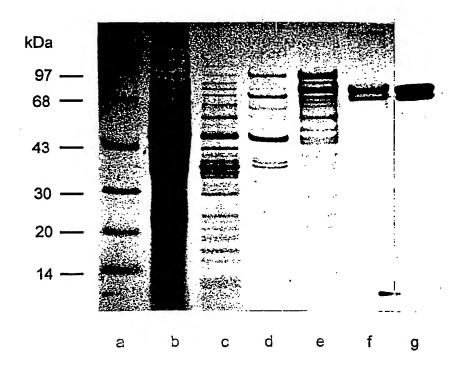
a

OD 580

OD 580

<u>Q</u>

Fig. Z



3 / 11

Fig. 3

```
EQ ID NO:
                                           1 MKTWIKT FOOTTHAND VICIVIRPS - YKPEGNT -RALT LINGT SYKTYF
1 MKTPW VILGIIGAAN VITITVPVVIIN GTDD TADS -KTYT TYLKNT RIKLYS
1 --MKKTESLISHA APTHELSAQE TLDK YS QURA -GISTAS ND-----
1 -MKRPVIILLIGITT CARAQTGNKP DL E TS M YA SAGS
 76 im-FAP
27 Hs-DPP
 28 Fm-DPP
 29 Pg-DPP
30 PTP-A
                                                  59 PNWISEQEY HQS-EDDNING TO IERE-SY I SNS MKSVN-ATDYG SPDRQF Y
60 LRWISDHEY YK-ENNING NAEY ON SF ENS FDEFGHSINDYS SPDGQF II
48 ---- GENYAT --EPTGIAKY SYK SQ-KEKN VDG FQGYT---- SNDESK-II
51 ---- GENYAT VNERTALIERYNYAS GKAVD FSVERARECPFKQIQNYE SSTGHHII
56 GLQWG NY FEE---GDD V NKANGKSAQ TRFSAADINALMPEGCK QT DAFPSFR
             Mm-FAP
             Hs-DPP
             Fm-DPP
             Pq-DPP
                                               114 DESDYSK RYSYTATEY YDLONGEF RGY LPRPIQY C SPVGSKRAYVY NNIYEK

116 DEYNYVKORRISYTASKOLYDLNKRO TEERIPNNTOW TESPVGHKEAYVW NE IYYK

92 DOKSSOS RHSELEK EWKDLKSRTV SINNANWIQE PRESPDGSKVA FRADNIE YO

106 DETDMES RHSYRAAVYDYD RRNIVKPISHVGKVMIPTESPDGRWAEVRDNIE K

113 TLDAGRG VVLFTO GGLVGD LARKVTYLF TNEETAS DESPVGDVAYVR ENEYEA
             Mm-FAP
             Hs-DPP
             Fm-DPP
             Pg-DPP
                                              174 QRP--G PPFQITYTG NRIFNG PDWYYEEEMLATKYALWSPDGKFLAWYEE SD
176 IEP--NLPSYRITWTG I LYNGETDWYYEEEVFSAYSALWSPNGTFLAWAQF EV
151 DLN--TGKITQITTDG KNE LING GDWYYEEEFGHADYYQWN-KAGDALVEVRED RKV
166 KFD--F TEVOUTTDGQINSILNGATDWYYEEEFGVTNLMSWS-ADNAPLAFVRSDESAV
173 RGGKLG GMSRAIAVTI GTETLVYGQAVH REFGIEKGTFWS-PKGSCLAFYRYOQSW
             Mm-FAP
             Hs-DPP
             Fm-DPP
             Pg-DPP
                                             232 PITAYSYYGDG--QYPENNIPYPKAGAKNPVVR VDTTYPHIVG---P E PVEMI
234 PLIEYSFYSDESLOYPHIVR PYPKAGAVNPTVKF VOITDELS VTNATS TAPASM
208 PEINEPTYYON--LYPELYTKYPKAGEENSAV A Y SG AQ--- FGSSEKY
223 PEYR PMYEDK--LYPEDYTYKYPKAGEKNSTV H Y ADRN KS--- S PIDADG
232 KPTPVVDYHP---LEAEKPFYYPMAGTPSHHV G YH A G VV--- TGEPKEK
             Mm-FAP
             Hs-DPP
             Fm-DPP
             Pg-DPP
                                              287 ASSDY WLTWYSSER COOKLEY NYSY S CDFREDWHAWECPKNOEH EBERTEN
294 LIGDH LCDYTWATODRESCOWLR LINYSY D CDYDESSGRWNCLVAROHEEM TTEN
262 IPO QUI -- AND VATANR ONKYD KUNTKUAAVS----K-FTEDIONEW
277 IPREAD D---NAD AV TLINIONDFK YY HPK LVPK-----L QMNKR
285 TTN SUP---DENI YVAEVNRAONECKVNAYDAE GRFVR-----TFVEDKH
             Mm-FAP
              Hs-DPP
              Fm-DPP
              Pa-DPP
                                             347 AGGEF TPAFSODITSY KIES DG HIH IKDTVENAIQITSGKWEAIY RITQD
354 VGRFRPSEPHFULDENSF KIISNEGE EHIC QIDK DCTEITKGTWEVIGES TSD
311 TOTON - PELODNS - FLWAS DG HENY YDAAG K QUEKGWEEINY GYNPK
326 VISDW QTEKFUTG G - FAWSE DG HIYLYDNKGVAHENITSGWEVYNFAGEDAS
335 VEPLHP - TELPGSNNOFI QSREDGWHIYLYDTTG IEQUTKGEWEVYNFAGEDEK
              Mm-FAP
              Hs-DPP
              Fm-DPP
              Pg-DPP
                                              407 SLFYS:-NE:EGYPGRRNIYR:SIGNSPPSKKCVTC: LRKERCQYY: ASFSYK KYYALVC
414 YLYYI: NEYKGMPGGRNY: QLSDYTWT-CLSCELNPERCQYY: VSFSKE: KYYQLRC
368 ----TKEWYIQHTEKGSING VSK::NINTG---KTQLLSNAEGNIGAAFSKTFNYEINTS
384 -----GTEYQEADESPIRRAVYA DAKGR---KTZLSLNVGTN-DALFSGNYAYYINTY
393 ----GRYFESTDASPERHFYCEDIKGG---KTZDLTPESGMHRTQLSPD:SAIIDIF
              Mm-FAP
              Hs-DPP
              Fm-DPP
              Pg-DPP
                                               467 Y-PGT PEST HDGRTDOMOVLEENKEL NSL NIG PKYDEKKEK-DEGLIFFYKMI
473 S-EPGT PEYERRSYNDKG VLEENSAL KMLONV PSKKEDFII-LNEIKF YOMI
421 S-TAKEPIKY LKDANGKE ELENNDDLLNKL SDOFIAKEFII PNARGO VNAWIK
435 SSOATPANY FRSKGAKE TLEENVALRERL AYRYNPKEFII KTOSCLEPNAWIK
446 Q-SPT PRKYTYTNIG-KGSTTLL AKNP TGYAMPERTGT MAAD-OTP TKET
              Mm-FAP
              Hs-DPP
               Fm-DPP
              Pg-DPP
                                                525 PPOFDRSKKYPHLEOVYEGPCSQSVKSV:AVN---WITYLASKEGI MALVDGRGTEGOC

531 PPHFDRSKKYPHLEDVYEGPCSQKADIV::RLN---WATYLASTENI VASFDGRGEGOC

480 PKNFDPEKKYPVEGFOYSGPCSQOVANS::DGGRGIWFDMLAOKG-YEVVOVDGRGTGERG

495 PIDFDPSEGYPVIGVOYSGPRSQOVLDR::SFD---WEHYLASKG-YEVACVDGRGTGERG

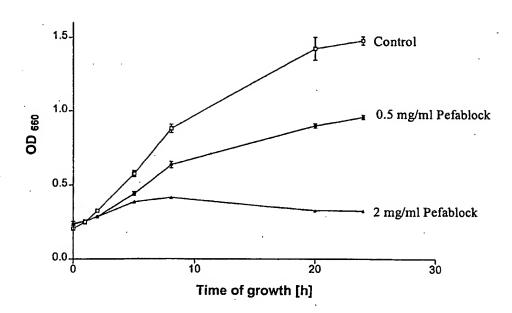
502 PLHFDPEKKYPVEGYVYSGGPHEQUIVTKT::RSSVGGWDIYEAOKG-YAVE-VDSRGENRG
               Mm-FAP.
               Hs-DPP
               Fm-DPP
               Pg-DPP
```

			_
Mm-FAP	582	DKDIHAWYRKLGVXEWEDODAAVKKIIEWGEEDDDRIAIWGWSYGGYWESDALASGAGEF	Fig. 3
Hs-DPP	588	DKIMHALNRRLGTEEVEDQIPAARQFSKKCEVDNKRIAIWGWSYGGYVTSWYLCSGSGVF	•
Fm-DPP	539	TKÜKKVTYKNLGKŸEIEDQITAAKWĘGNQSŸVDKSRIGIĘGWSYGGYŊĠŚŖAŬTKGADVF	
Pg-DPP	551	DEWRIGCTY MOLGVEESDDOINAANAIGOUPYVDAARIGIWGWSYGGYITTIMSICRGNGTF	
-	561	AABEOVIHERLGOTEMADOM GVDFIKSOSWVDADRIGVHGWSYGGEWTENLWLEHGDVF	
Mm-FAP	642	KCGIAVAPVŠSWEŽYASIĮYŠEREMGIPTKODNIČHYKNSIŽŽŽARAEYFRNVDŽILIHGTA	
Hs-DPP	648	KCGIAVAPVŠRWEŽYESVYTERÝMGI PTPEDNIEHYRNSIÚMSRAENEKOVEÝLLIHGTA	
Fm-DPP	599	KMGIAVAPVINNREYDSTYTERETOTPOENKEGYDINSPTTYAKILKG-KELLIHGTA	
Pg-DPP	611	KAGIAVAPVADWREYDSWYTERFMRTPKENASGYKVSSAFDVASOLOG-NILIWSGSA	
	621	KVGVAGGPVIDMNRYEIMYGERVFDAPOENPEGYDAANIEKRAGDLKG-RIVLIHGAI	
Mm-FAP	702	DDNVHFONSAQIAKALVNAQNDFOAMWYSDONHCISSERSONHLYTEMTHENKOCFSLSD	
Hs-DPP	708	DDNVHFQ@SAQISKALVDVGYDFQAMMYTDEDHGIASSTAHOHBYTHMSHEBKQCFSLP-	
Fm-DPP	656	DDNVHFONSKEFSEALEONKKOFDEMAYPDKNHSLIGGNERPOLYEKMINKELEN	
Pg-DPP	668	DDNVHI ONEXLEREALVOANEPEDMAIYMDKNHSIYGGNERYHLYYERRAKETEPENL	
, -9	578	DPVVVWOHSELELEACVKARTYPDYYVYPSEEHNEMGPD-RVHLYETETETETETETETETET	
	,,,		

Fig.4

Fig 5

Influence of Pefablock-serine proteinase inhibitor on P. gingivalis growth.



\$50 10 No. 30126PP 41 87PP 41 65PP 41 101PP 45 9PP	1 WKKTIFOOIFISVCALTVALPCSAQSPETSGKETTLEQLEPGCKEEYNFYPEYV 1YPDGEHYTEMNRERT 1
126PP 87PP 65PP 101PP 9PP	55 VGLQWMGDNYVFIEGDDLW:NKANGKSAQTTRFSAADLNALMPEGCKSQ 16 AIRYNYASGKAVDTUSVERARECPSKQIQ-NYE 14 SNIDGSNTRDLTPFDGVKASILNMLKEQK-DYM 61 DATDKDLRNVSADKDGRIAFRKAGSKAENSEMAVYSFALTAEHEAKADIEVFGQGRMSLW 57 AVSFPDVKTNKATREUTTVNLDGSGRKQITDTESNEYAPAW
126PP 87PP 65PP 101PP 9PP	104 TTDAFPSFRTLDAGRGLVVLFTQGGINGFDMLARKVTYLFETNEETASLDFSF 50 VSSTGHILLFTDMESIYRHSYRAAVYDVDVRRNLVKPLSEHVCKVMIPTFSF 46 IISMNKNKPQIFEPYKLNVVTEDLTQLYENKDAANPIQGYEEDK 121 LDEKQIG ADSPESKEDTTLRFSASLSLVPETHHLLLKSLLLEGDTTATDVRVVLKEKTA 98 MALGKR- AFMSNEGGSMQLWVMNADGTERRQLSNIEGGITGFLFSE
126PP 87PP 65PP 101PP 9PP	157 -V
126PP 87PP 65PP 101PP 9PP	201 -VHQREFGIEKGTF-SPKGSCLAFYM
126PP 87PP 65PP 101PP 9PP	243 EAESKPLYYPMAGTPSHHVTVGIYHLATG-KTVYLQTGEPKEKFLTNLSWSPDE 188 YPEDYTKYFKAGEMSTVSLHLYNVAR-NTKSVS-PIDADGYIPRIAETDNA 153 DK-TRIVLYDLKQNKFIREIFANEDY-DVSGEHUS-RK 301 SPEARYYLFYKQEKGPGKDPLFIRHLDPDDRQS-WRDRSQIYLLNAESGVYGPLTEGYST 210 ME-GEPKEALWKPWS-GIEDFSWSPDGQNIAYASRKKTG
126PP 87PP 65PP 101PP 9PP	296 NILYVAEVNRAQNECKUNATDAETGRFVRTEFVETEKHYVEPLH-PLTFLE- 241 DELAVETLNRLQNEFKM-YTVHPKSLVPKLILQDENKRYVDSDWIQ-TLKETT- 188 -RKEFK 361 TYTYDIAPDSK ALIGTLSTDWTRRPFRFATIMEYNNETGKABTLITRDPSIDAIOYTFD 247 -MAYSLSTNSEIYITNLASGRTHNISEGMMGYDTYPKFSPD
126PP 87PP 65PP 101PP 9PP	346 SSNNOFINOSR-ROCKNHIYI
126PP 87PP 65PP 101PP 9PP	389 - ECPKGIRLYFEST ASPLERHFYCIDINGGKTKOLTP-ESGMHRTQLSPS-GSAIIDIF 333 - VDASGT-VFYQSAEESPIRBAYYAIDAKGRKTK-LSL-NVGTNDALFSGN-YAYYINTY 235SE-I-ILLIAVOSDKLYGTYYQFJTSTK

Fig. 6

126PP 87PP 65PP 101PP 9PP	388 269 536 387	OSPTMERKVTVTNIGKESHTLIEAKNPDTGYAVPEIETGTIMAADGQTPLYYKLT SSAAT AVVSVFRSEGEKELRTLEDNVALREREKAYEYNPKEFTTIKTQSS-LELNAWIV MEQIK
126PP 87PP 65PP 101PP 9PP	501 447 299 589 443	MELHFDEAKKYFYIVYVYGGEHAVLVTKTWRSSVGGWDIYMAOKGYAVFTVDSRGSAN KEIDFDESRHYEVLWVOYSSENSPOVLDRYSFD-WEHYLASKGYVVACVDGRGTGA LEKAALECKKVFLIVNPH3GEGIRDSWG-NPETQLFASRGYATLOVNFRISGS LEPOFDESKKYFMLVYYYGGTSEINRTLEGHYSLA
126PP 87PP 65PP 101PP 9PP	559 502 353 643 498	REAAFEQVIHRRLGOTE A: OMCGVD-FLKSQSMVI:ADRIGUHUWSYGGIMITNLMLTHG REEMRKCTYMQLGVFESDEQIAAAT-AIGQLPYVLAARIGIWCWSYGGYTILMSLCRGN YGKEFLRAGFKQIGRKAMDLVEDGVR-YAISQGWVLEDRIAIYGASHIGGYATLMGLVWTP YGQEYAARHVNAWGDRTADEIIGGTKEFIRTHSEVNGKXVGCFGASYGGFMTQYLQTWT- FGQKWNEQISGDYGGQNVRCYLTAVD-EMKKEPYVUGDRIGAVGASYGGFSVYWIAGHHD
126PP 87PP 65PP 101PP 9PP	618 561 412 702 557	
126PP 87PP 65PP 101PP 9PP	605 469	ID-KINKPLEVVOSANSPRYNIMESDQIVTALRARSFEVPYMVKYNEGHGFHREENSMEL AD-KIHTPLILLINGSVETNVPTAESVNLYNAIKILGREVEFIEFTEQDHFILEPERRIRW
126PP 87PP 65PP 101PP 9PP	721 665 528 814 671	YETITRYFTDH YTRKAKILFON:YRAKISF, FAKH KK TNSICAW:ASW QDDPTWWNELYPPVNL HRTFFSWLDRW KK

P. gingivalis W 83 PTP sequence

0E 104 01 03

20 10 No. 38 13228 atgaagaagacaatcttccaacaactatttctgtctgtttgtgcc MKKTIFQQLFLSVCA 13273 cttacagtggccttgccttgttcggctcagtctcctgaaacgagt L T V A L P C S A Q S P E T S 13318 ggtaaggagtttactcttgagcaactgatgcccggaggaaaagag G K E F T L E Q L M P G G K E 13363 ttttataacttttaccccgaatacgtggtcggtttgcaatggatg F Y N F Y P E Y V V G L Q W M 13408 ggagacaattatgtctttatcgagggtgatgatttagtttttaat GDNYVFIEGDDLVFN 13453 aaggcgaatggcaaatcggctcagacgaccagattttctgctgcc K A N G K S A Q T T R F S A A 13498 gatctcaatgcactcatgccggagggatgcaaatttcagacgact DLNALMPEGCKFQTT 13543 gatgctttcccttcattccgcacactcgatgccggacggggactg DAFPSFRTLDAGRGL 13588 gtcgttctatttacccaaggaggattagtcggattcgatatgctt V V L F T Q G G L V G F D M L 13633 gctcgaaaggtgacttatcttttcgataccaatgaggagacggct ARKVTYLFDTNEETA 13678 tctttggatttttctcctgtgggagaccgtgttgcctatgtcaga S L D F S P V G D R V A Y V R 13723 aaccataacctttacattgctcgtggaggtaaattgggagaaggt N H N L Y I A R G G K L G E G 13768 atgtcacgagctatcgctgtgactatcgatggaactgagactctc MSRAIAVTIDGTETL 13813 gtatatggccaggccgtacaccagcgtgaattcggtatcgaaaaa VYGQAVHQREFGIEK 13858 ggtacattctggtctccaaaagggagctgccttgctttctatcga G T F W S P K G S C L A F Y R 13903 atggatcagagtatggtgaagcctaccccgatagtggattatcat M D Q S M V K P T P I V D Y H 13948 ccgctcgaagccgagtccaaaccgctttattaccccatggcaggt PLEAESKPLYYPMAG 13993 actccgtcacaccacgttacggttgggatctatcatctggccaca T P S H H V T V G I Y H L A T 14038 ggtaagaccgtctatctacaaacgggtgaacccaaggaaaaattt GKTVYLQTGEPKEKF LTNLSWSPDENILYV 14128 gctgaggtgaatcgtgctcaaaacgaatgtaaggtaaatgcctat A E V N R A Q N E C K V N A Y 14173 gacgctgagaccggtagattcgtccgtacgctttttgttgaaacc DAETGRFVRTLFVET

Fig. 7

DKHYVEPLHPLTFLP 14263 ggaagtaacaatcagttcatttggcagagccgtcgcgacggatgg G S N N Q F I W Q S R R D G W 14308 aaccatctctatctgtatgatactacaggtcgtctgatccgtcag NHLYLYDTTGRLIRQ 14353 gtgacaaaaggggagtgggaggttacaaactttgcaggcttcgat V T K G E W E V T N F A G F D PKGTRLYFESTEASP 14443 ctcgaacgccatttttactgtattgatatcaaaggaggaaagaca LERHFYCIDIKGGKT 14488 aaagatctgactccggagtcgggaatgcaccgcactcagctatct K D L T P E S G M H R T Q L S 14533 cctgatggttctgccataatcgatatttttcagtcacctactgtc PDGSAIIDIFQSPTV 14578 ccgcgtaaggttacagtgacaaatatcggcaaagggtctcacaca PRKVTVTNIGKGSHT 14623 ctcttggaggctaagaaccccgatacgggctatgccatgccggag LLEAKNPDTGYAMPE 14668 atcagaacgggtaccatcatggcggccgatgggcagacacctctt IRTGTIMAADGQTPL 14713 tattacaagctcacgatgccgcttcatttcgatccggcaaagaaa YYKLTMPLHFDPAKK 14758 tatcctgttattgtctatgtttacggaggacctcatgcccaactc Y P V I V Y V Y G G P H A Q L 14803 gtaaccaagacatggcgcagctctgtcggtggatgggatatctat V T K T W R S S V G G W D I Y 14848 atqqcacagaaaggctatgccqtctttacgqtqqataqtcqcqqa MAQKGYAVFTVDSRG 14893 tctgccaatagagggctgctttcgagcaggttattcatcqtcqt SANRGAAFEQVIHRR 14938 ttqqqqcagaccqagatqqccqatcagatqtqcqqtqtqqatttc LGQTEMADQMCGVDF 14983 ctcaagagccaatcatgggtggatgccgatagaataggagtacat LKSQSWVDADRIGVH 15028 ggctggagctatggtggctttatgactacgaatctgatgcttacg GWSYGGFMTTNLMLT 15073 cacggcgatgtcttcaaagtcggagtagccggcgggcctgtcata H G D V F K V G V A G G P V I 15118 gactggaatcgatatgagattatgtacggtgagcgttatttcgat D W N R Y E I M Y G E R Y F D 15163 gcgccacaggaaaatcccgaaggatacgatgctgccaacctgctc APQENPEGYDAANLL 15208 aaacgagccggtgatctgaaaggacgacttatgctgattcatgga K R A G D L K G R L M L I H G 15253 gcgatcgatccggtcgtggtatggcagcattcactccttttcctt

Fig 7

A I D P V V V W Q H S L L F L 15298 gatgcttgcgtgaaggcacgcacctatcctgactattacgtctat D A C V K A R T Y P D Y Y V Y 15343 ccgagccacgaacataatgtgatggggccggacagagtacatttg P S H E H N V M G P D R V H L 15388 tatgaaacaataacccgttatttcacagatcacttatga 15426 Y E T I T R Y F T D H L \star

EQ 10 NO:38ATGAAGAAGAACAATCTTCCAACAACTATTTCTGTCTGTTTGTGCCCTTACAGTGGCCTTGCCTTGTTCGGC TCAGTCTCCTGAAACGAGTGGTAAGGAGTTTACTCTTGAGCAACTGATGCCCGGAGGAAAAGAGTTTTATA ACTITTACCCCGAATACGTGGTCGGTTTGCAATGGATGGAGACAATTATGTCTTTATCGAGGGTGATGAT TTAGTTTTTAATAAGGCGAATGGCAAATCGGCTCAGACGACCAGATTTTCTGCTGCCGATCTCAATGCACT CATGCCGGAGGGATGCAAATTTCAGACGACTGATGCTTTCCCTTCATTCCGCACACTCGATGCCGGACGGG TTCGATACCAATGAGGAGACGCTTCTTTGGATTTTTCTCCTGTGGGAGACCGTGTTGCCTATGTCAGAAA CCATAACCTTTACATTGCTCGTGGAGGTAAATTGGGAGAAGGTATGTCACGAGCTATCGCTGTGACTATCG ATGGAACTGAGACTCTCGTATATGGCCAGGCCGTACACCAGCGTGAATTCGGTATCGAAAAAGGTACATTC TGGTCTCCAAAAGGGAGCTGCCTTGCTTTCTATCGAATGGATCAGAGTATGGTGAAGCCTACCCCGATAGT GGATTATCATCCGCTCGAAGCCGAGTCCAAACCGCTTTATTACCCCATGGCAGGTACTCCGTCACACCACG CGAATGTAAGGTAAATGCCTATGACGCTGAGACCGGTAGATTCGTCCGTACGCTTTTTGTTGAAACCGATA CGTCGCGACGGATGGAACCATCTCTATCTGTATGATACTACAGGTCGTCTGATCCGTCAGGTGACAAAAGG GGAGTGGGAGGTTACAAACTTTGCAGGCTTCGATCCCAAGGGAACACGGCTCTATTTCGAAAGTACCGAAG CCAGCCCTCTCGAACGCCATTTTTACTGTATTGATATCAAAGGAGGAAAGACAAAAGATCTGACTCCGGAG TCGGGAATGCACCGCACTCAGCTATCTCCTGATGGTTCTGCCATAATCGATATTTTTCAGTCACCTACTGT CCCGCGTAAGGTTACAGTGACAAATATCGGCAAAGGGTCTCACACACTCTTGGAGGCTAAGAACCCCGATA CGGGCTATGCCATGCCGGAGATCAGAACGGGTACCATCATGGCGGCCGATGGGCAGACACCTCTTTATTAC AAGCTCACGATGCCGCTTCATTTCGATCCGGCAAAGAAATATCCTGTTATTGTCTATGTTTACGGAGGACC TCATGCCCAACTCGTAACCAAGACATGGCGCAGCTCTGTCGGTGGATGGGATATCTATATGGCACAGAAAG GCTATGCCGTCTTTACGGTGGATAGTCGCGGATCTGCCAATAGAGGGGCTGCTTTCGAGCAGGTTATTCAT CGTCGTTTGGGGCAGACCGAGATGGCCGATCAGATGTGCGGTGTGGATTTCCTCAAGAGCCAATCATGGGT GGATGCCGATAGAATAGGAGTACATGGCTGGAGCTATGGTGGCTTTATGACTACGAATCTGATGCTTACGC ACGGCGATGTCTTCAAAGTCGGAGTAGCCGGCGGGCCTGTCATAGACTGGAATCGATATGAGATTATGTAC GGTGAGCGTTATTTCGATGCGCCACAGGAAAATCCCGAAGGATACGATGCTGCCAACCTGCTCAAACGAGC CGGTGATCTGAAAGGACGACTTATGCTGATTCATGGAGCGATCGGTCGTGGTATGGCAGCATTCAC TCCTTTCCTTGATGCTTGCGTGAAGGCACGCACCTATCCTGACTATTACGTCTATCCGAGCCACGAACAT AATGTGATGGGGCCGGACAGAGTACATTTGTATGAAACAATAACCCGTTATTTCACAGATCACTTATGA

CORRECTED VERSION

(19) World Intellectual Property Organization International Bureau



- 1 CORTA (ALCOHOL) D'ARRICA (ALCHA 1814) E 16 AGUS (ALCHA 1814) E 16 AGUS (ALCHA 1814) E 17 AGUS (ALCHA 1814)

(43) International Publication Date 8 September 2000 (08.09.2000)

PCT

(10) International Publication Number WO 00/52147 A3

- (51) International Patent Classification⁷: 9/48, A61K 39/02
- C12N 15/57,
- (21) International Application Number: PCT/US00/05551
- (22) International Filing Date: 3 March 2000 (03.03.2000)
- (25) Filing Language:

English

(26) Publication Language:

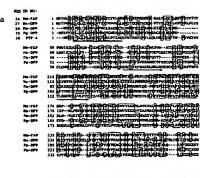
English

- (30) Priority Data: 60/123,148
- 5 March 1999 (05.03.1999) US
- (71) Applicant: UNIVERSITY OF GEORGIA RESEARCH FOUNDATION, INC. [US/US]; 632 Boyd Graduate Studies, Athens, GA 30602-7411 (US).

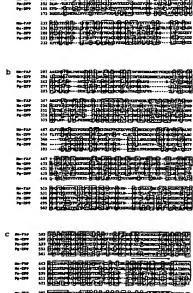
- (71) Applicants and
- (72) Inventors: TRAVIS, James [US/US]; 825 Riverbend Parkway, Athens, GA 30605 (US). POTEMPA, Jan [US/US]; Apt. #102, 170 Barrington Drive, Athens, GA 30605 (US). BANBULA, Agnieszka [US/US]; Apt. #E13, 280 Picadilly Square, Athens, GA 30605 (US).
- (74) Agent: MUETING, Ann, M.; Mueting, Raasch, Gebhardt, P.A., P.O. Box 581415, Minneapolis, MN 55458-1415 (US).
- (81) Designated States (national): AE, AL, AM, AT, AU, AZ, BA, BB, BG, BR, BY, CA, CH, CN, CR, CU, CZ, DE, DK, DM, EE, ES, FI, GB, GD, GE, GH, GM, HR, HU, ID, IL, IN, IS, JP, KE, KG, KP, KR, KZ, LC, LK, LR, LS, LT, LU, LV, MA, MD, MG, MK, MN, MW, MX, NO, NZ, PL, PT,

[Continued on next page]

(54) Title: BACTERIAL PROLYL PEPTIDASES AND METHODS OF USE



(57) Abstract: The present invention provides isolated polypeptides, prolyl tripeptidyl-peptidases, and active analogs, active fragments or active modifications thereof, having amidolytic activity for cleavage of a peptide bond present in a target peptide having at least 30 amino acids. Isolated nucleic acid fragments encoding isolated prolyl tripeptidyl-peptidases are also provided, as are methods of reducing growth of a bacterium by inhibiting a prolyl tripeptidyl-peptidase.



WO 00/52147 A3



RO, RU, SD, SE, SG, SI, SK, SL, TJ, TM, TR, TT, TZ, UA, UG, UZ, VN, YU, ZA, ZW.

(84) Designated States (regional): ARIPO patent (GH, GM, KE, LS, MW, SD, SL, SZ, TZ, UG, ZW), Eurasian patent (AM, AZ, BY, KG, KZ, MD, RU, TJ, TM), European patent (AT, BE, CH, CY, DE, DK, ES, FI, FR, GB, GR, IE, IT, LU, MC, NL, PT, SE), OAPI patent (BF, BJ, CF, CG, CI, CM, GA, GN, GW, ML, MR, NE, SN, TD, TG).

Published:

with international search report

- (88) Date of publication of the international search report: 12 April 2001
- (48) Date of publication of this corrected version: 1 November 2001
- (15) Information about Correction: see PCT Gazette No. 44/2001 of 1 November 2001, Section II

For two-letter codes and other abbreviations, refer to the "Guidance Notes on Codes and Abbreviations" appearing at the beginning of each regular issue of the PCT Gazette.

BACTERIAL PROLYL PEPTIDASES AND METHODS OF USE

5

CONTINUING APPLICATION DATA

This patent application claims the benefit of U.S. provisional patent application No. 60/123,148, filed March 5, 1999, which is incorporated by reference herein.

10

GOVERNMENT FUNDING

The present invention was made with government support under Grant No. DE 09761, awarded by the National Institutes of Health. The Government may have certain rights in this invention.

15

20

25

30

35

BACKGROUND OF THE INVENTION

Porphyromonas gingivalis (formerly Bacteroides gingivalis) is an obligately anaerobic bacterium which is implicated in periodontal disease. P. gingivalis produces several distinct proteolytic enzymes, many of which are recognized as important virulence factors. A number of physiologically significant proteins, including collagen, fibronectin, immunoglobulins, complement factors C3, C4, C5, and B, lysozyme, iron-binding proteins, plasma proteinase inhibitors, fibrin and fibrinogen, and factors of the plasma coagulation cascade system, are hydrolyzed by P. gingivalis proteases. Broad proteolytic activity plays a role in the evasion of host defense mechanisms and the destruction of gingival connective tissue in progressive periodontitis.

Progressive periodontitis is characterized by acute tissue degradation

promoted by collagen digestion and a vigorous inflammatory response characterized by excessive neutrophil infiltration. Gingival crevicular fluid accumulates in periodontitis as periodontal tissue erosion progresses at the foci of the infection, and numerous plasma proteins are exposed to proteinases expressed by the bacteria at the injury site. Neutrophils are recruited to the gingiva, in part, by the humoral chemotactic factor C5a. The complement

"trypsin-like" specificities called convertases. The human plasma convertases

components C3 and C5 are activated by complex plasma proteases with

cleave the α-chains of C3 and C5 at a specific site generating biologically active factors known as anaphylatoxins (i.e. C3a and C5a). The anaphylatoxins are potent proinflammatory factors exhibiting chemotactic and/or spasmogenic activities as well as promoting increased vascular permeability. The larger products from C3 and C5 cleavage (i.e. C3b and C5b) participate in functions including complement cascade activation, opsonization, and lytic complex formation.

5

10

15

20

25

30

Recent studies have indicated that this periodontopathogen produces at least seven different enzymes belonging to the cysteine and serine catalytic classes of peptidases, among which three cysteine proteinases (gingipains) are predominant (Potempa, J., et al. (1995) Prospect. Drug Discovery and Design 2, 445-458). The gingipains are the best characterized group of P. gingivalis enzymes as their structure, function, enzymatic properties and pathological significance are known. From in vitro studies it is apparent that two gingipains R (also referred to generally as "Arg-gingipains" and more specifically as RgpA and RgpB), enzymes specific for cleavage at Arg-Xaa peptide bonds, have a significant potential to contribute to the development and/or maintenance of a pathological inflammatory state in infected periodontal pockets through: (i) activation of the kallikrein-kinin cascade, (ii) the release of neutrophil chemotactic activity from native and oxidized C5 of the complement pathway. and (iii) activation of factor X. In addition, gingipain K (also referred to as "Lys-gingipain"), an enzyme which cleaves Lys-Xaa peptide bonds, degrades fibringen. This may add to a bleeding on probing tendency associated with periodontitis. Finally, the presence of a hemagglutinin/adhesion domain in the non covalent multiprotein complexes of RgpA and gingipain K suggests participation of these enzymes in the binding of P. gingivalis to extracellular matrix proteins which may facilitate tissue invasion by this pathogen.

In comparison to the gingipains, relatively little is known about other cysteine proteinases produced by *P. gingivalis*. Two genes, referred to as *tpr* and *prtT* have been cloned and sequenced and although they encode a putative papain-like and streptopain-like cysteine proteinases, respectively, neither has been purified and characterized.

10

15

20

25

30

PCT/US00/05551

The presence of serine proteinase activity in cultures of P. gingivalis has been known for several years; however, only limited information is available about such enzymes. Indeed, a serine endopeptidase has been isolated from culture media, although it was only superficially characterized (Hinode D., et al., (1993) Infect. Immun. 59, 3060-3068). On the other hand, an enzyme referred to as glycylprolyl peptidase (DPP IV) was found to be associated with bacterial surfaces and two molecular mass forms of this peptidase have been described. This enzyme has also been shown to possess the ability to hydrolyze partially degraded type I collagen, releasing the Gly-Pro dipeptide, and it was suggested that, in collaboration with collagenase, glycylprolyl peptidase may contribute to the destruction of the periodontal ligament (Abiko, Y., et al. (1985) J.Dent. Res. 64, 106-111). In addition to this potential pathological function, glycylprolyl peptidase may also play a vital role in providing P. gingivalis with dipeptides which can be transported inside the cell and serve as a source of carbon, nitrogen, and energy for this asaccharolytic organism. Recently, a gene encoding glycylprolyl peptidase in P. gingivalis has been cloned and sequenced, and it is now apparent that this enzyme is homologous to dipeptidyl-peptidase IV (DPP-IV) from other organisms (Kiyama, M., et al. (1998) 1396, 39-46). The nucleotide sequence of the genome of this bacterium is currently being determined by The Institute for Genomic Research, and is available at www.tigr.org.

SUMMARY OF THE INVENTION

The present invention is directed to an isolated prolyl tripeptidyl-peptidase, active analog, active fragment, or active modification thereof having amidolytic activity for cleavage of a peptide bond present in a target polypeptide having at least 4 amino acids. Alternatively, the isolated prolyl tripeptidyl-peptidase, active analog, active fragment, or active modification thereof is isolated from *P. gingivalis*. Typically, amidolytic activity is determined with a prolyl tripeptidyl-peptidase:target polypeptide ratio of at least about 1:1 to no greater than about 1:10,000,000 in about 200 mM HEPES, about pH 7.5 at 37°C for at least about 3 hours. The peptide cleaved by the isolated prolyl tripeptidyl-peptidase can include the sequence of SEQ ID NO:1, SEQ ID NO:2, SEQ ID

WO 00/52147

5

10

15

20

25

30

4

PCT/US00/05551

NO:7, SEQ ID NO:8, SEQ ID NO:10, SEQ ID NO:11, H-Ala-Arg-Pro-Ala-D-Lys-amide, SEQ ID NO:13, SEQ ID NO:14, SEQ ID NO:15, SEQ ID NO:25, or SEQ ID NO:37. The amino acid sequence of the isolated prolyl tripeptidyl-peptidase can include the amino acid sequence GXSXXG (SEQ ID NO:39), the amino acid sequence GXSXGG (SEQ ID NO:40), or the amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO:30.

Another aspect of the invention is an isolated polypeptide, active analog, active fragment, or active modification thereof having amidolytic activity for cleavage of a peptide bond present in a target polypeptide having at least 4 amino acids. Typically, the polypeptide:target polypeptide ratio of at least about 1:1 to no greater than about 1:10,000,000 in about 200 mM HEPES, about pH 7.5 at 37°C for at least about 3 hours.

The invention is also directed to an isolated polypeptide comprising an amino acid sequence having a percentage amino acid identity of greater than 35 % with SEQ ID NO:30.

An alternative aspect of the invention is an isolated nucleic acid fragment encoding a prolyl-tripeptidyl peptidase, active analog, active fragment, or active modification thereof, having amidolytic activity for cleavage of a peptide bond present in a target polypeptide having at least 4 amino acids. Typically, the prolyl tripeptidyl-peptidase:target polypeptide ratio of at least about 1:1 to no greater than about 1:10,000,000 in about 200 mM HEPES, about pH 7.5 at 37°C for at least about 3 hours. The nucleic acid fragment can have a nucleotide sequence comprising SEQ ID NO:38. A complement of the nucleic acid fragment can hybridize to SEQ ID NO:38 under hybridization conditions of 0.5 M phosphate buffer, pH 7.2, 7 % SDS, 10 mM EDTA, at 68°C, followed by three for 20 minutes washes in 2x SSC, and 0.1 % SDS, at 65°C, wherein at least about 20 nucleotides of the complement hybridize.

Another aspect of the invention is an isolated nucleic acid fragment encoding a polypeptide that includes an amino acid sequence having a percentage amino acid identity of greater than 35 % with SEQ ID NO:30.

The invention is also directed at a method of identifying an inhibitor of a prolyl-tripeptidyl peptidase, active analog, active fragment, or active modification thereof, including identifying a molecule that inhibits the

5

amidolytic activity of the prolyl-tripeptidyl peptidase. The inhibitor is identified by incubating the prolyl-tripeptidyl peptidase with the molecule under conditions that promote amidolytic activity of the prolyl-tripeptidyl peptidase and determining if the amidolytic activity of the prolyl-tripeptidyl peptidase is inhibited relative to the amidolytic activity in the absence of molecule.

5

10

15

20

25

30

An aspect of the invention is a method of reducing growth of a bacterium. This method includes inhibiting a prolyl tripeptidyl-peptidase, active analog, active fragment, or active modification thereof, or a prolyl dipeptidyl-peptidase, active analog, active fragment, or active modification thereof. The method includes contacting the prolyl tripeptidyl-peptidase with an inhibitor of the prolyl tripeptidyl-peptidase. The method can be used to protect an animal from a periodontal disease caused by *P. gingivalis* including administering to the animal the inhibitor. The disease can be selected from the group consisting of gingivitis and periodontitis. The inhibitor can be administered by a method selected from the group consisting of subgingival application and controlled release delivery.

Another aspect of the invention is an immunogenic composition including an isolated prolyl tripeptidyl-peptidase, or an antigenic analog, antigenic fragment, or antigenic modification thereof, the prolyl tripeptidyl-peptidase having amidolytic activity for cleavage of a peptide bond present in a target peptide having at least 4 amino acids. Typically, the prolyl tripeptidyl-peptidase:target polypeptide ratio is at least about 1:1 to no greater than about 1:10,000,000 in about 200 mM HEPES, about pH 7.5 at 37°C for at least about 3 hours. The immunogenic composition can include an adjuvant.

The invention is also directed to a composition including an inhibitor of an isolated prolyl tripeptidyl-peptidase and a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier.

Additional aspects of the invention include a dipeptidyl peptidase having an amino acid sequence including SEQ ID NO:43, SEQ ID NO:44, or SEQ ID NO:45.

10

15

20

25

30

Definitions

"Polypeptide" as used herein refers to a polymer of amino acids and does not refer to a specific length of a polymer of amino acids. Thus, for example, the terms peptide, oligopeptide, protein, and enzyme are included within the definition of polypeptide. This term also includes post-expression modifications of the polypeptide, for example, glycosylations, acetylations, phosphorylations, and the like. A polypeptide can be produced by an organism, or produced using recombinant techniques, or chemically or enzymatically synthesized.

"Peptidase," "proteinase," and "protease" all refer to enzymes that catalyze the hydrolysis of peptide bonds in a polypeptide. A "peptide bond" or "amide bond" is a covalent bond between the alpha-amino group of one amino acid and the alpha-carboxyl group of another amino acid. "Peptidase inhibitor," "proteinase inhibitor," "proteinase inhibitor," and "inhibitor" all refer to molecules that inhibit a peptidase that catalyzes the hydrolysis of peptide bonds in a polypeptide.

As used herein, the term "isolated" means that a polypeptide or a nucleic acid fragment has been either removed from its natural environment, produced using recombinant techniques, or chemically or enzymatically synthesized. Preferably, the polypeptide or nucleic acid fragment is purified, i.e., essentially free from any other polypeptides or nucleic acid fragments and associated cellular products or other impurities.

"Amidolytic activity" refers to the ability of a polypeptide to catalyze the hydrolysis of at least one peptide bond in a polypeptide. The term "cleavage" can also be used to refer to the hydrolysis of a peptide bond in a polypeptide. "Prolyl-tripeptidyl peptidase" and "PTP" refer to a polypeptide having a particular "amidolytic activity". A "prolyl-tripeptidyl peptidase" is able to hydrolyze the peptide bond between the proline and the Yaa residues in a target polypeptide with the general formula NH₂-Xaa-Xaa-Pro-Yaa-(Xaa)_n (SEQ ID NO:25), wherein Xaa is a natural or modified amino acid, Yaa is a natural or modified amino acid except proline, and the α-amino of the amino terminal residue is not blocked. A "prolyl tripeptidyl-peptidase" does not have to cleave all members of the target peptide. The term "natural amino acid" refers to the 20 amino acids typically produced by a cell. The term "modified amino acid"

10

15

20

25

30

refers to, for instance, acetylation, hydroxylation, methylation, amidation, and the attachment of carbohydrate or lipid moieties, cofactors, and the like.

A "target polypeptide" is a polypeptide that is the potential substrate of the amidolytic activity of a prolyl tripeptidyl-peptidase.

An active analog, active fragment, or active modification of a polypeptide of the invention is one that has amidolytic activity by hydrolysis of a peptide bond present in the target polypeptide as described herein. Active analogs, fragments, and modifications are described in greater detail herein.

"Nucleic acid fragment" as used herein refers to a linear polymeric form of nucleotides of any length, either ribonucleotides or deoxynucleotides, and includes both double- and single-stranded DNA and RNA. A nucleic acid fragment may include both coding and non-coding regions that can be obtained directly from a natural source (e.g., a microorganism), or can be prepared with the aid of recombinant or synthetic techniques. A nucleic acid molecule may be equivalent to this nucleic acid fragment or it can include this fragment in addition to one or more other nucleotides or polynucleotides, For example, the nucleic acid molecule of the invention can be a vector, such as an expression of cloning vector.

"Percentage amino acid identity" refers to a comparison of the amino acids of two polypeptides as described herein.

BRIEF DESCRIPTION OF THE FIGURES

Fig. 1. Purification of the prolyl tripeptidyl peptidase from the acetone precipitate of the *P. gingivalis* cell extracts. Absorbance at 280 nm (open triangles), amidolytic activity against H-Ala-Phe-Pro-pNA (closed diamonds), and H-Gly-Pro-pNA (closed circles). (a) Separation of PTP-A on hydroxyapatite. (b) Separation of PTP-A on Phenyl-Sepharose HP. (c) Separation of PTP-A on MonoQ FPLC. (d) Chromatofocusing of PTP-A on Mono-P.

Fig. 2. SDS -PAGE of fractions from purification of PTP-A and the autoradiography of the purified enzyme. Lane a, molecular mass markers (phosphorylase B, 97 kDa; bovine serum albumin, 68 kDa; ovalbumin, 43 kDa; carbonic anhydrase, 30 kDa; soybean trypsin inhibitor, 20 kDa; α-lactalbumin, 14

10

15

20

25

30

kDa); *lane b*, acetone precipitate from Triton X-100 extract of *P. gingivalis*, *lane c*: hydroxyapatite column eluate; *lane d*, Phenyl-Sepharose column eluate; *lane e*, MonoQ column eluate; *lane f*, purified PTP-A from MonoP column wash; *lane g*, autoradiograph of ³H-DFP labeled enzyme exposed for 96 h to X-ray film. All samples were reduced and boiled prior to PAGE analysis.

Fig. 3. Multiple sequence alignment of *P. gingivalis* PTP-A (PTP-A) and its bacterial and eukaryotic homologues. Pg-DPP, DPP from *P. gingivalis* (Kiyama, M., et al., (1998) *Bioch. Bioph. Acta* 1396, 39-46) containing an amino-terminal sequence corrected according to the *P. gingivalis* W83 genome data available from The Institute of Genomic Research at www.tigr.org); Fm-DPP, DPP from *Flavobacterium meningosepticum*; Hs-DPP, human DPP IV; and Mm-FAP, mouse fibroblast activation protein. Peptide sequences obtained from PTP-A analysis described herein are indicated with arrows (note that the sequence of the peptide 81-97 corresponds to the N-terminus of the lower molecular weight form of PTP-A); catalytic triad is marked with asterisks; and the proposed PTP-A membrane-anchoring N-terminal α-helix is double-underlined. Homologous regions (i.e., regions of identical amino acids and/or conservative substitutions) are highlighted. Identical regions are shown as white letters on a black background.

Fig. 4. Comparison of *P. gingivalis* PTP-A and DPP active site domains to corresponding sequences of three putative homologues identified within the *P. gingivalis* genome (DPP-H1, DPP-H2 and DPP-H3). Sequences of *P. gingivalis* PTP-A, DPP, DPP-H1, DPP-H2, and DPP-H3 were obtained from conceptual translation of the following open reading frames retrieved from The Institute for Genomic Research (TIGR) unfinished P. gingivalis genome database: gnl | TIGR | *P. gingivalis* contig 126 (positions 13 228 – 15 426), contig 87 (positions 6 424 – 4 399), contig 65 (positions 161 – 1 786), contig 101 (positions 8 895 – 6 845), and contig 9 (positions 4 216 – 2 162), respectively. Residues predicted as catalytic triads are marked with asterisks. Homologous regions (i.e., regions of identical amino acids and/or conservative substitutions) are highlighted.

9

Identical regions are shown as white letters on a black background. Similar regions (i.e., conservative substitutions) are shown as white letters on a grey background.

Fig. 5. Influence of Pefabloc-serine proteinase inhibitor on *P. gingivalis* growth.

Fig. 6. Comparison of *P. gingivalis* PTP-A and DPP to sequences of three putative homologues identified within the *P. gingivalis* genome (DPP-H1, DPP-H2 and DPP-H3). Sequences of *P. gingivalis* PTP-A (126PP), DPP (87PP), DPP-H1 (65PP), DPP-H2 (101PP), and DPP-H3 (9PP) were obtained as described in Fig. 4. Homologous regions (i.e., regions of identical amino acids and/or conservative substitutions) are highlighted. Identical regions are shown as white letters on a black background. Similar regions (i.e., conservative substitutions) are shown as white letters on a grey background.

15

10

5

Fig. 7. Nucleotide sequence (SEQ ID NO:38) and amino acid sequence (SEQ ID NO:30) of PTP-A.

DETAILED DESCRIPTION OF THE INVENTION

20

The present invention provides isolated polypeptides, preferably isolated prolyl peptidases, more preferably prolyl dipeptidyl-peptidases and prolyl tripeptidyl-peptidases, most preferably prolyl-tripeptidyl peptidases, that have amidolytic activity by hydrolysis of a peptide bond present in a target polypeptide, where the bond is between a proline and an amino acid residue attached to the alpha-carboxyl group end of the proline.

25

30

When the prolyl peptidase is a prolyl tripeptidyl-peptidase, the peptidase has amidolytic activity by hydrolysis of a peptide bond present in a target polypeptide of the general formula NH_2 -Xaa-Xaa-Pro-Yaa-(Xaa)_n (SEQ ID NO:25), wherein Xaa is a natural or modified amino acid, Yaa is a natural or modified amino acid except proline, and the α -amino of the amino terminal residue is not blocked, wherein the peptide bond of the target polypeptide that is hydrolyzed is the Pro-Yaa peptide bond. Preferably, isolated polypeptides do not cleave a target peptide having a blocked α -amino of the amino terminal residue.

10

15

20

25

30

10

Preferably, the only peptide bond of the target peptide that is hydrolyzed is the Pro-Yaa bond. In increasing order of preference, isolated polypeptides can cleave a target peptide that is at least 4 amino acids or at least 300 Da, at least 10 amino acids or at least 750 Da, at least 20 amino acids or at least 1,500 Da, or at least 30 amino acids or at least 3,000 Da. Preferably, the prolyl-tripeptidyl peptidases cleave peptides 1, 2, 7, 8, and 10-15 shown in Table 3, human cystatin C, and interleukin 6.

When the prolyl peptidase is a prolyl dipeptidyl-peptidase, the peptidase has amidolytic activity by hydrolysis of a peptide bond present in a target polypeptide of the general formula NH_2 -Xaa-Zaa-Yaa-(Xaa)_n (SEQ ID NO:12), wherein Xaa is a natural or modified amino acid, Zaa is a proline or alanine, Yaa is a natural or modified amino acid except proline or hydroxyproline, and the α -amino of the amino terminal residue is not blocked, wherein the peptide bond of the target polypeptide that is hydrolyzed is the Zaa-Yaa peptide bond. Preferably, isolated polypeptides does not cleave a target peptide having a blocked α -amino of the amino terminal residue. Preferably, the only peptide bond of the target peptide that is hydrolyzed is the Pro-Yaa bond.

Due to their cyclic aliphatic character proline residues bestow unique conformational constraints on polypeptide chain structures, significantly affecting the susceptibility of proximal peptide bonds to proteolytic cleavage. Those proline residues, which often appear near the amino-termini of many biologically active peptides, may protect them against proteolytic degradation by peptidases with general specificity. A specialized group of proteolytic enzymes, typically referred to as prolyl peptidases, has evolved to cleave (i.e., hydrolyze) a peptide bond adjacent to a proline residue in a polypeptide. The peptide bond adjacent to a proline residue can be referred to as a prolyl-X bond, where prolyl is the proline residue, and X is an amino acid residue attached to the alpha-carboxyl group end of the proline. The bacterial prolyl peptidases can cleave a polypeptide to liberate a tripeptide or a dipeptide. Prolyl peptidases that do not cleave a target peptide if the α-amino of the amino terminal residue is blocked can be referred to as exopeptidases. The in vivo activity of these specialized proteolytic enzymes may have important physiological significance, because it may lead to inactivation of many biologically active peptides and/or transformation of the activity of other

10

15

20

25

30

biologically active peptides. In addition, hydrolysis of prolyl-X bonds in conjunction with general catabolic pathways should allow the complete reutilization of amino acids by living organisms, including bacteria. However, prolyl peptidases from bacterial pathogens, if released into the host environment, may interfere with the physiological functions of biologically active polypeptides and, therefore, contribute to the pathogenicity of infectious disease.

11

PCT/US00/05551

The external (i.e., cell surface) localization and uncontrolled activity of bacterial peptidases, including prolyl peptidases, likely contributes significantly to run-away inflammation in the human host and the pathological degradation of connective tissue during periodontitis. For instance, working in concert bacterial prolyl peptidases (e.g., prolyl tripeptidyl peptidases and DPP IV) have the ability to completely degrade collagen fragments locally generated by endogenous or bacterial collagenases. Because type I collagen is the major component of periodontal ligament, its enhanced degradation by bacterial prolyl peptidases may contribute to loss of tooth attachment and periodontal pocket formation. Thus, there is a need in the art to characterize bacterial peptidases to facilitate the development of therapies to inhibit the activity of the bacterial peptidases.

The polypeptides of the present invention, preferably prolyl peptidases, can be used as a source of antibodies for inhibiting the peptidase activity and thereby possibly reducing periodontitis, loss of tooth attachment and periodontal pocket formation. Antibodies to prolyl peptidases can also be used to identify and/or isolate additional prolyl peptidases. Knowledge of prolyl peptidases can also be used to make inhibitors of prolyl peptidases and to make immunogenic compositions that could be used to elicit the production of antibodies to prolyl peptidases and thereby possibly reduce gingivitis, periodontitis, loss of tooth attachment, and/or periodontal pocket formation.

An example of a prolyl-tripeptidyl peptidase is prolyl-tripeptidyl peptidase A (SEQ ID NO:30) (also referred to as PTP-A) from *P. gingivalis*. Purified PTP-A has apparent molecular masses of 81.8 and 75.8 kDa. The lower molecular mass peptidase may be due to the proteolytic cleavage of the peptidase from the surface of *P. gingivalis*. PTP-A is a new member of clan SC, family S9 of serine peptidases. Clans of serine peptidases are grouped on the basis of the order of certain amino acids in the polypeptide that make up the "catalytic triad" which

10

15

20

25

30

plays a pivotal role peptidase activity. The members of the clan SC are characterized by the catalytic triad in the polypeptide in the order of serine, aspartic acid, and histidine. Members of the clan SC are also characterized by a tertiary structure including $\beta/\alpha/\beta$ units, and an α/β hydrolase fold. In addition to the catalytic triad order, the amino acid sequence GXSXXG (SEQ ID NO:39), where X is any amino acid and S is the active site serine, is a signature of all members of the clan SC with some distinguishing features specific for each family. Family S9 has the consensus sequence GXSXGG (SEQ ID NO:40). Besides this consensus sequence, there is a general similarity of primary structures which classifies peptidases to this family. For instance, peptidases of this family generally have two domains, an amino-terminal domain that contains a membrane binding domain, and a carboxy-terminal domain, also referred to as the catalytic domain. The catalytic domain contains the residues of the catalytic triad. Some members of the S9 family have only the catalytic domain.

The S9 family is diverged and divided in three subfamilies: S9A, cytosolic oligopeptidases from archae and eukaryotes; S9B, eukaryotic acylaminoacylpeptidases; and S9C, dipeptidyl peptidease IV from bacteria and eukaryotes. The catalytic domain of peptidases from family S9 typically begin at about residue 400 of SEQ ID NO:30 and include the remaining carboxy-terminal amino acids (see, e.g., Fulop, et al., (1998) Cell 94, 161-170). Despite structural similarities to peptidases from the S9 family, the tripeptidyl-peptidase activity of PTP-A is unusual for this family of enzymes, and no other known similar activity has so far been attributed to any other member of the S9 family. In fact, all strict tripeptidyl-peptidases belong only to the subtilisin family (S8) and S33 family of serine peptidases; however, they neither share a structural relationship with PTP-A nor have activity limited to cleavage after proline residues. In particular, there are no other known prolyl tripeptidyl peptidases with an activity that is increased by iodoacetamide relative to the same prolyl tripeptidyl peptidase in the absence of iodoacetamide under the same conditions. Iodoacetamide is a compound that is traditionally a peptidase inhibitor. Typically, the activity of a prolyl tripeptidyl peptidase is increased about two-fold. Furthermore, unlike oligopepidases, the prolyl tripeptidyl-peptidases of the present invention can cleave target peptidases having as few as 4 amino acids but also target peptides having at least 30 amino

acids or a molecular weight of at least 3,000 Da. In these respects, the *P. gingivalis* tripeptidyl peptidase is a unique enzyme, and the isolation and characterization of this novel bacterial prolyl peptidase will facilitate the development of therapies to inhibit the activity of the bacterial peptidases.

5

10

WO 00/52147

Examples of putative prolyl-dipeptidyl peptidases are DPP-H1 (SEQ ID NO:43), DPP-H2 (SEQ ID NO:44), and DPP-H3 (SEQ ID NO:45). These peptidases have a significant percentage amino acid similarity with DPP IV and PTP-A (see Fig. 6). Each dipeptidyl peptidase is expected to have enzymatic activity, as each has a well preserved catalytic triad (Fig. 4). DPP IV has been characterized and the gene encoding the peptidase has been cloned, however the substrate specificity has not been well characterized. DPP IV has been found to cleave SEQ ID NOs:6, 20, 23, and 24. DPP IV has been purified in two forms. One of the forms is a full length gene translation product containing a blocked amino-terminal residue. The second form had the amino-terminal amino acid sequence HSYRAAVYDYDVRRNLVKPLSEHVG (SEQ ID NO:48), which corresponds to residues 116-140 of DPP IV (Kiyama, M., et al. (1998) 1396, 39-46), indicating that it was proteolytically truncated on the amino-terminus.

15

20

25

30

In P. gingivalis, PTP-A and DPP IV activity is cell surface associated. While not intending to be limiting, it is conceivable that the enzyme is membrane anchored through a putative signal sequence which is not cleaved but remains as a membrane spanning domain similar to other members of the prolyl oligopeptidase family. However, a significant portion of the purified PTP-A has a truncated Nterminus, apparently due to cleavage by Lys-specific peptidase and likely to be an artifact which has occurred during the purification procedure. Nevertheless. membrane bound PTP-A and DPP IV is proteolytically cleaved and shed during cultivation of the bacteria, as indicated by variable amount of soluble activities found in cell free culture media. The cell surface localization of PTP-A supports a putative physiological function in providing nutrients for growing bacterial cells. The inability of asaccharolytic P. gingivalis to utilize free amino acids makes the bacterium entirely dependant on an external peptide supply. In this regard, PTP-A and DPP IV activities are probably very important, if not indispensable, for bacterial growth, and inhibition of prolyl tripeptidyl-peptidases and dipeptidylpeptidases may inhibit the *in vivo* growth of organisms, including *P. gingivalis*.

WO 00/52147

14

For instance, treatment of *P. gingivalis* cultures in lagphase (i.e., the period after inoculation of a culture and before the organism begins to divide) and early logarithmic growth with the inhibitors PEFABLOCK and 3,4-dichloroisocoumarin inhibits growth of *P. gingivalis*.

5

10

Preferably, a polypeptide of the invention, preferably a prolyl peptidase, contains the amino acid sequence GXSXXG (SEQ ID NO:39), most preferably, GXSXGG (SEQ ID NO:40), where G is glycine, X is any amino acid, and S is the active site serine. The active site serine can be identified by, for instance, labeling with diisopropylfluorophosphate as described herein. Preferably, the catalytic domain of the prolyl tripeptidyl-peptidases of the invention begins at about residue 400 of SEQ ID NO:30 and includes the remaining carboxy-terminal amino acids and the corresponding amino acids of SEQ ID NO:30 and includes the remaining carboxy-terminal amino acids and the corresponding amino acids and the corresponding amino acids of SEQ ID NO:30 and includes the remaining carboxy-terminal amino acids and the corresponding amino acids of SEQ ID NO:30 and includes the remaining carboxy-terminal amino acids and the corresponding amino acids of SEQ ID NO:30 and includes the remaining carboxy-terminal amino acids and the corresponding amino acids of SEQ ID NO:43-45 (see Fig. 6).

15

20

25

30

The invention further includes a polypeptide, preferably a prolyl tripeptidylpeptidase, that shares a significant level of primary structure with SEQ ID NO:30. The two amino acid sequences (i.e., the amino acid sequence of the polypeptide and the sequence SEQ ID NO:30) are aligned such that the residues that make up the catalytic triad, i.e., the serine, aspartic acid, and the histidine, are in register, then further aligned to maximize the number of amino acids that they have in common along the lengths of their sequences; gaps in either or both sequences are permitted in making the alignment in order to place the residues of the catalytic triad in register and to maximize the number of shared amino acids, although the amino acids in each sequence must nonetheless remain in their proper order. The percentage amino acid identity is the higher of the following two numbers: (a) the number of amino acids that the two sequences have in common within the alignment, divided by the number of amino acids in SEO ID NO:30, multiplied by 100; or (b) the number of amino acids that the two sequences have in common within the alignment, divided by the number of amino acids in the candidate polypeptide, multiplied by 100. Preferably, a prolyl tripeptidyl peptidase has

10

15

20

25

30

greater than 35 % identity, more preferably at least about 40 % identity, most preferably at least about 45 % identity with SEQ ID NO:30. Preferably, amino acids 154-732 of SEQ ID NO:30 are used, more preferably amino acids 400-732 of SEQ ID NO:30 are used. An isolated polypeptide comprising an amino acid sequence having a percentage amino acid identity of greater than 35 % with SEQ ID NO:30.

In general, the amidolytic activity of the polypeptides of the invention, preferably prolyl peptidases, can be measured by assay of the cleavage of a target polypeptide in the presence of prolyl peptidase and a buffer. Preferably, the lower ratio of prolyl tripeptidyl-peptidase to target polypeptide is at least about 1:1, more preferably at least about 1:100, even more preferably at least about 1:1,000, most preferably at least about 1:10,000. Preferably, the higher ratio of prolyl peptidase to target polypeptide is no greater than about 1:10,000,000, more preferably no greater than about 1:1,000,000 and most preferably no greater than about 1:100,000. Buffers in which a prolyl peptidase is active are suitable for the assay. Preferably, the buffer is about 200 mM HEPES (N-2-hydroxyethylpeperazine, N'-2ethansulfonic acid), more preferably about 50 mM HEPES, most preferably about 20 mM HEPES. Preferably, the pH of the buffer is at least about pH 6.0 and no greater than pH 8.0, more preferably about pH 7.5. Preferably, the temperature of the assay is at about 37°C. The assay can be carried out for at least about 1 minute to no greater than 24 hours. Preferably, the amidolytic activity of the prolyl peptidases are measured at a prolyl peptidase:target polypeptide ratio of at least about 1:100 to no greater than 1:1,000,000 in about 200 mM HEPES, about pH 7.5 at about 37°C for at least about 3 hours. In general, the time of the assay can vary depending on the substrate and enzyme:substrate ratio. Typically, target peptides are stable under these conditions, and typically it is difficult to detect background levels of hydrolysis in the absence of a prolyl peptidase. Preferably, the assay is allowed to continue until at least 1 % of the target peptide is hydrolyzed.

Prolyl-tripeptidyl peptidases of the present invention preferably are inhibited by a compound chosen from the group consisting of PEFABLOCK (4-(2-aminoethyl)-benzenesulfonyl-fluoride hydrochloride), diisopropylfluorophosphate, and 3,4-dichloroisocoumarin, more preferably PEFABLOCK and diisopropylfluorophosphate, and most preferably diisopropylfluorophosphate. The

10

15

20

25

30

16

peptidases of the present invention are preferably not inhibited by a compound chosen from the group consisting of leupeptin, antipain, E-64, pepstatin, α_1 -proteinase inhibitor, α_1 -antichymotrypsin and α_2 -macroglobulin, most preferably. Significantly and unexpectedly, the amidolytic activity of a prolyl-tripeptidyl peptidase of the present invention is increased by iodoacetamide relative to the prolyl-tripeptidyl peptidase in the absence of iodoacetamide under the same conditions. Preferably, the effect of iodoacetamide on amidolytic activity is measured by incubating in 200 mM HEPES, pH 7.6, at least about 0.1 nM of the prolyl tripeptidyl-peptidase with the inhibitor for about 15 minutes, adding about 1 mM of H-Ala-Phe-Pro-pHA, and incubating for at least about 1 minute before assaying for amidolytic activity. Typically, at least about 1 mM to no greater than 100 mM of inhibitor is used.

The polypeptides of the invention include a polypeptide having SEO ID NO:30, or an active analog, active fragment, or active modification of SEO ID NO:30. An active analog, active fragment, or active modification of a polypeptide having SEQ ID NO:30 is one that has amidolytic activity by hydrolysis of the Pro-Yaa peptide bond present in a target polypeptide of the general formula NH₂-Xaa-Xaa-Pro-Yaa-(Xaa), (SEQ ID NO:25). Active analogs of a polypeptide having SEQ ID NO:30 include prolyl-tripeptidyl peptidases having amino acid substitutions that do not eliminate hydrolysis of SEQ ID NO:25 at the Pro-Yaa peptide bond. Substitutes for an amino acid may be selected from other members of the class to which the amino acid belongs. For example, nonpolar (hydrophobic) amino acids include alanine, leucine, isoleucine, valine, proline, phenylalanine, tryptophan, and tyrosine. Polar neutral amino acids include glycine, serine, threonine, cysteine, tyrosine, asparagine and glutamine. The positively charged (basic) amino acids include arginine, lysine and histidine. The negatively charged (acidic) amino acids include aspartic acid and glutamic acid. Examples of preferred conservative substitutions include Lys for Arg and vice versa to maintain a positive charge; Glu for Asp and vice versa to maintain a negative charge; Ser for Thr so that a free -OH is maintained; and Gln for Asn to maintain a free NH₂.

Active fragments of a prolyl-tripeptidyl peptidase of the invention include prolyl-tripeptidyl peptidases containing deletions or additions of one or more contiguous or noncontiguous amino acids such that the resulting polypeptide will

hydrolyze SEQ ID NO:25 at the Pro-Yaa peptide bond. An example of a fragment of a prolyl-tripeptidyl peptidase is a catalytic domain. Modified prolyl-tripeptidyl peptidases include prolyl-tripeptidyl peptidases that are chemically and enzymatically derivatized at one or more constituent amino acid, including side chain modifications, backbone modifications, and N- and C- terminal modifications including acetylation, hydroxylation, methylation, amidation, and the attachment of carbohydrate or lipid moieties, cofactors, and the like. Modified prolyl-tripeptidyl peptidases will hydrolyze SEQ ID NO:25 at the Pro-Yaa peptide bond.

Prolyl peptidases can be obtained by several methods. Isolation of a prolyl-tripeptidyl peptidase present on the surface of a cell producing the peptidase typically requires lysis of the cell followed by purification methods that are well known in the art. Alternatively, cels can be treated with a detergent, for instance Triton X-100, to remove the peptidase from the cell surface. The following are nonlimiting examples of suitable protein purification procedures: fractionation on immunoaffinity, ion-exchange, hydroxyapatite, Phenyl-Sepharose HP, MonoQ HR 5/5, or MonoP columns; ethanol precipitation; reverse phase HPLC; chromatography on silica or on an ion-exchange resin such as DEAE; chromatofocusing; SDS-PAGE; ammonium sulfate precipitation; gel filtration using, for example, Sephadex G-75. Preferably, isolation of a prolyl-tripeptidyl peptidase from *P. gingivalis* is accomplished using a combination of hydroxyapatite, Phenyl-Sepharose HP, MonoQ HR 5/5 and MonoP column chromatography steps as described herein.

Prolyl peptidases can also be isolated from organisms other than *P. gingivalis*. Other organisms can express a prolyl-tripeptidyl peptidase that is encoded by a coding region having similarity to the PTP-A coding region. A "coding region" is a linear form of nucleotides that encodes a polypeptide, usually via mRNA, when placed under the control of appropriate regulatory sequences. The boundaries of a coding region are generally determined by a translation start codon at its 5' end and a translation stop codon at its 3' end. "Regulatory region" refers to a nucleic acid fragment that regulates expression of a coding region to which a regulatory region is operably linked. Non limiting examples of regulatory regions include promoters, transcription initiation sites, translation start sites, translation

stop sites, and terminators. "Operably linked" refers to a juxtaposition wherein the components so described are in a relationship permitting them to function in their intended manner. A regulatory element is "operably linked" to a coding region when it is joined in such a way that expression of the coding region is achieved under conditions compatible with the regulatory region. Alternatively, other organisms can express a prolyl-tripeptidyl peptidase from a recombinant coding region encoding the peptidase. The identification of similar coding regions in other organisms can be accomplished as described herein. A prolyl-tripeptidyl peptidase can be isolated using purification methods that are well known in the art.

5

10

15

20

25

30

Alternatively, the peptidase can be chemically synthesized using methods that are well known in the art including, for instance, solid phase synthesis. Examples of, for instance, coding and regulatory regions are described herein.

The expression of a prolyl-tripeptidyl peptidase by an organism other than *P. gingivalis* can be detected using specific substrates of the general formula NH₂-Xaa-Xaa-Pro-LG or NH₂-Xaa-Xaa-Pro-Yaa (SEQ ID NO:41), where LG is a leaving group. The leaving group can be a chromogenic or fluorogenic group known to the art. The expression of a prolyl-tripeptidyl peptidase by an organism and subsequent cleavage of a specific substrate results in a free amino acid or a free leaving group, each of which can be assayed using techniques known to those of skill in the art. Other methods can be based on immunogenic properties of PTP-A, for instance immunoassays and histochemistry, the detection of mRNA, and PCR related methods, all of which are known to one of skill in the art.

As described in the Examples, the amino acid sequence of the aminoterminal end of a PTP-A fragment was used to identify the nucleotide sequence of the PTP coding region. The nucleotide sequence was present in a publically available database containing the nucleotide sequence of the partially finished *P. gingivalis* W83 genome. However, even though the nucleotides that encode the *P. gingivalis* PTP-A were known, there was no indication that the nucleotides were in fact transcribed and translated. The data obtained from the database only contained the nucleotide sequence of a genomic clone; there was no disclosure that the nucleotides did or did not contain an open reading frame. Moreover, there is little data known to the art regarding regulatory regions required for either the transcription or the translation of a nucleotide sequence in *P. gingivalis*.

19

Thus, a person of ordinary skill, having the nucleotide sequence of the genomic clone, would not be able to predict that the open reading frame encoding PTP-A was transcribed or translated. Moreover, even if there was a suggestion that the open reading frame was both transcribed and translated, there is no suggestion that the polypeptide encoded by the open reading frame would have the novel activity of PTP-A.

5

10

15

20

25

30

Accordingly, the present invention is directed to a nucleic acid fragment encoding a polypeptide, particularly a prolyl-tripeptidyl peptidase, active analog, active fragment, or active modification thereof. The nucleic acid fragment can have a nucleotide sequence as shown in SEQ ID NO:38. Alternatively, nucleic acid fragments of the invention include those whose complement hybridize to SEQ ID NO:38 under standard hybridization conditions as described herein. During hybridization the entire nucleotide sequence of the complement can hybridize with SEQ ID NO:38. Preferably, at least about 20 nucleotides of the complement hybridize with SEQ ID NO:38, more preferably at least about 50 nucleotides, most preferably at least about 100 nucleotides.

Alternatively, the nucleic acid fragment can have a nucleotide sequence encoding a polypeptide having the amino acid sequence shown in SEQ ID NO:30. An example of the class of nucleotide sequences encoding such a polypeptide is SEQ ID NO:38. This class of nucleotide sequences is large but finite, and the nucleotide sequence of each member of the class can be readily determined by one skilled in the art by reference to the standard genetic code.

The identification of similar coding regions in other organisms can be accomplished by screening individual wild-type microorganisms for the presence of nucleotide sequences that are similar to the coding region of PTP-A, which is shown in SEQ ID NO:38. Screening methods include, for instance, hybridization of a detectably labeled probe with a nucleic acid fragment.

Standard hybridizing conditions are a modification of the conditions used by Church et al. ((1984) *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA* <u>81</u>, 1991): 0.5 M phosphate buffer, pH 7.2, 7 % SDS, 10 mM EDTA, at 68°C, and three washes, each for 20 minutes in 2x SSC, 0.1 % SDS, at 65°C. Preferably, a probe will hybridize to the nucleotide sequence set forth in SEQ ID NO:38 under standard hybridizing conditions. Generally the probe does not have to be complementary to all the

20

nucleotides of the nucleic acid fragment as long as there is hybridization under the above-stated conditions.

5

10

15

20

25

30

"Complement" and "complementary" refer to the ability of two single stranded nucleic acid fragments to base pair with each other, where an adenine on one nucleic acid fragment will base pair to a thymine on a second nucleic acid fragment and a cytosine on one nucleic acid fragment will base pair to a guanine on a second nucleic acid fragment. Two nucleic acid fragments are complementary to each other when a nucleotide sequence in one nucleic acid fragment can base pair with a nucleotide sequence in a second nucleic acid fragment. For instance, 5'-ATGC and 5'-GCAT are complementary. The term complement and complementary also encompasses two nucleic acid fragments where one nucleic acid fragment contains at least one nucleotide that will not base pair to at least one nucleotide present on a second nucleic acid fragment. For instance the third nucleotide of each of the two nucleic acid fragments 5'-ATTGC and 5'-GCTAT will not base pair, but these two nucleic acid fragments are complementary as defined herein. Typically two nucleic acid fragments are complementary if they

Preferred probes are nucleic acid fragments complementary to a coding region or another nucleotide sequence that encodes a prolyl-tripeptidyl peptidase. For instance, a probe can comprise a consecutive series of nucleotides complementary to a portion of SEQ ID NO:38. Preferably a probe is at least about

hybridize under the standard conditions referred to herein.

complementary to a portion of SEQ ID NO:38. Preferably a probe is at least about 18 bases, more preferably at least about 21 bases, and most preferably at least about 24 bases in length. Particularly preferred probes are

TTCGATCCGGCAAAGAAATATCCTGTTATTGTCTATGTTTACGGAGGAC CT (SEQ ID NO:36,

GTGGATGCCGATAGAATAGGAGTACATGGCTGGAGCTATGGTGGCTTT (SEQ ID NO:37, and SEQ ID NO:38. Methods of detectably labeling a probe are well known to the art.

The nucleic acid fragment that is identified by the probe is further analyzed to determine if it encodes a polypeptide with amidolytic activity of the Pro-Yaa

WO 00/52147

21

peptide bond on a target polypeptide of the general formula NH₂-Xaa-Xaa-Pro-Yaa-(Xaa)_n(SEQ ID NO:25). Another method for screening individual microorganisms for the presence of nucleotide sequences that are similar to the coding regions of the present invention is the polymerase chain reaction (PCR).

5

Individual wild-type microorganisms containing nucleic acid fragments encoding a prolyl-tripeptidyl peptidase can also be identified using antibody. Preferably the antibody is directed to PTP-A. The production of antibodies to a particular polypeptide is known to a person of skill in the art, and is further detailed herein.

10

15

The use of hybridization of a probe to a coding region present in individual wild-type microorganisms can be used as a method to identify a coding region identical or similar to a coding region present in SEQ ID NO:38. The coding region can then be isolated and ligated into a vector as described below. Two nucleic acid sequences are "similar" if the two nucleic acid sequences can be aligned so that the number of identical amino acids along the lengths of their sequences are optimized. Preferably, two nucleotide acid sequences have, in increasing order of preference, preferably at least about 90 %, at least about 92 %, at least about 94%, at least about 96%, most preferably at least about 98% identity.

20

As mentioned above, a nucleic acid fragment of the invention can be inserted in a vector. Construction of vectors containing a nucleic acid fragment of the invention employs standard ligation techniques known in the art. See, e.g., Sambrook et al, *Molecular Cloning: A Laboratory Manual.*, Cold Spring Harbor Laboratory Press (1989) or Ausubel, R.M., ed. *Current Protocols in Molecular Biology* (1994). A vector can provide for further cloning (amplification of the nucleic acid fragment), i.e., a cloning vector, or for expression of the polypeptide encoded by the coding region, i.e., an expression vector. The term vector includes, but is not limited to, plasmid vectors, viral vectors, cosmid vectors, or artificial chromosome vectors. Typically, a vector is capable of replication in a bacterial host, for instance *E. coli.* Preferably the vector is a plasmid.

30

25

Selection of a vector depends upon a variety of desired characteristics in the resulting construct, such as a selection marker, vector replication rate, and the like. Suitable plasmids for expression in *E. coli*, for example, include pUC(X), pKK223-3, pKK233-2, pTrc99A, and pET-(X) wherein (X) denotes a vector family in which

10

15

20

25

30

numerous constructs are available. pUC(X) vectors can be obtained from Pharmacia Biotech (Piscataway, NH) or Sigma Chemical Co. (St. Louis, MO). pKK223-3, pKK233-2 and pTrc99A can be obtained from Pharmacia Biotech. pET-(X) vectors can be obtained from Promega (Madison, WI) Stratagene (La Jolla, CA) and Novagen (Madison, WI). To facilitate replication inside a host cell, the vector preferably includes an origin of replication (known as an "ori") or replicon. For example, ColE1 and P15A replicons are commonly used in plasmids that are to be propagated in *E. coli*.

An expression vector optionally includes regulatory regions operably linked to the coding region. The invention is not limited by the use of any particular promoter, and a wide variety are known. Promoters act as regulatory signals that bind RNA polymerase in a cell to initiate transcription of a downstream (3' direction) coding region. The promoter used in the invention can be a constitutive or an inducible promoter. It can be, but need not be, heterologous with respect to the host cell. Preferred promoters for bacterial transformation include *lac*, *lac*UV5, *tac*, *trc*, T7, SP6 and *ara*.

An expression vector can optionally include a Shine Dalgarno site (e.g., a ribosome binding site), and a start site (e.g., the codon ATG) to initiate translation of the transcribed message to produce the enzyme. It can also include a termination sequence to end translation. A termination sequence is typically a codon for which there exists no corresponding aminoacetyl-tRNA, thus ending polypeptide synthesis. The nucleic acid fragment used to transform the host cell can optionally further include a transcription termination sequence. The rrnB terminators, which is a stretch of DNA that contains two terminators, T1 and T2, is an often used terminator that is incorporated into bacterial expression systems (J. Brosius et al., (1981) J. Mol. Biol. 148 107-127).

The nucleic acid fragment used to transform the host cell optionally includes one or more marker sequences, which typically encode a polypeptide that inactivates or otherwise detects or is detected by a compound in the growth medium. For example, the inclusion of a marker sequence can render the transformed cell resistant to an antibiotic, or it can confer compound-specific metabolism on the transformed cell. Examples of a marker sequence are sequences that confer resistance to kanamycin, ampicillin, chloramphenicol, and tetracycline.

10

15

20

25

30

WO 00/52147 PCT/US00/05551

Antibodies can be produced to a polypeptide having the sequence of SEQ ID NOs:30, 43, 44 or 45, or a polypeptide having a percentage amino acid identity as described herein. Alternatively, antibodies can be made to an antigenic analog, antigenic fragment, or antigenic modification of a polypeptide having the sequence of SEQ ID NOs:30, 43, 44 or 45. An antigenic analog, antigenic fragment, or antigenic modification of a polypeptide having SEQ ID NOs:30, 43, 44 or 45 is one that generates an immune response in an animal. Antigenic analogs of a polypeptide having SEQ ID NOs:30, 43, 44 or 45 include prolyl peptidases having amino acid substitutions that do not eliminate peptide antigenicity in an animal. Substitutes for an amino acid may be selected from other members of the class to which the amino acid belongs, as described herein. Fragments of a prolyl peptidase of the invention include prolyl peptidases containing deletions or additions of one or more contiguous or noncontiguous amino acids such that the resulting polypeptide will generate an immune response in an animal. An example of a fragments of a prolylpeptidase is a catalytic domain. Modified prolyl peptidases include prolyl peptidases that are chemically and enzymatically derivatized at one or more constituent amino acids, including side chain modifications, backbone modifications, and N- and C- terminal modifications including acetylation. hydroxylation, methylation, amidation, and the attachment of carbohydrate or lipid moieties, cofactors, and the like.

Accordingly, an aspect of the invention is an immunogenic composition comprising an isolated prolyl peptidase, or an antigenic analog, antigenic fragment, or antigenic modification thereof, preferably a prolyl tripeptidyl-peptidase. The prolyl tripeptidyl-peptidase preferably has amidolytic activity for cleavage of the Pro-Yaa peptide bond present in a target polypeptide with the general formula NH₂-Xaa-Xaa-Pro-Yaa-(Xaa)_a (SEQ ID NO:25), wherein the amidolytic activity is measured at a prolyl tripeptidyl-peptidase:target polypeptide ratio of at least about 1:100 to no greater than about 1:1,000,000 in about 200 mM HEPES, about pH 7.5 at 37°C for at least about 3 hours.

The immunogenic composition can further include excipients or diluents that are pharmaceutically acceptable as carriers and compatible with the immunogenic composition. The term "pharmaceutically acceptable carrier" refers to a carrier(s) that is "acceptable" in the sense of being compatible with the other

10

15

20

25

30

WO 00/52147 PCT/US00/05551

24

ingredients of a composition and not deleterious to the recipient thereof. Suitable excipients are, for example, water, saline, dextrose, glycerol, ethanol, or the like, and combinations thereof. In addition, if desired, the immunogenic composition may contain minor amounts of auxiliary substances such as wetting or emulsifying agents, pH buffering agents, and/or adjuvants which enhance the effectiveness of the immune-stimulating composition.

The immunogenic composition can be used in a method for protecting an animal from a disease caused by *P. gingivalis*. This method includes administering the immunogenic composition and eliciting antibodies to a prolyl peptidase, antigenic analog, antigenic fragment, or antigenic modification. The diseases that can be treated in this manner include periodontal diseases, which includes gingivitis and periodontitis. Clinical hallmarks of periodontitis include lose of tooth attachment and periodontal pocket formation.

Alternatively and preferably, periodontal diseases can be treated by the use of inhibitors of a prolyl peptidase. An inhibitor of a prolyl peptidase, preferably a prolyl tripeptidyl-peptidase, can be present in a composition that preferably contains a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier. For instance, inhibitors can be applied systemically, subgingivally (e.g., subgingival irrigation) and/or by controlled release delivery directly into the periodontal pocket using methods well known to the art (see, e.g., Kornman, K., (1993) *J. Periodontol.* 64, 782-791). Preferably, an inhibitor is applied subgingivally or by controlled release delivery.

The prolyl peptidases, active analogs, fragments, and modifications thereof can be used in a method of reducing growth of bacteria *in vitro* or *in vivo*. Preferably, the bacteria is a periodontal pathogen, i.e., a bacterial pathogen that causes periodontal disease, more preferably the bacteria is *P. gingivalis*. The inability of asaccharolytic *P. gingivalis* to utilize free amino acids makes the bacterium entirely dependant on an external peptide supply. The action of the polypeptides of the invention may be required for bacterial growth, and inhibition of the polypeptides of the invention may inhibit the *in vivo* growth of organisms, including *P. gingivalis*. The method includes decreasing the amount of dipeptides and/or tripeptides (e.g., the result of cleavage of SEQ ID NO:25 by a prolyl-tripeptidyl peptidase) and the amount of free amino acids that result from further cleavage of the dipeptides and/or tripeptides present by inhibiting a prolyl

peptidase, active analog, active fragment, or active modification thereof, such that the amount of dipeptides and/or tripeptides generated by the polypeptides is decreased. The amount of dipeptides and/or tripeptides is decreased relative to the amount of dipeptides and/or tripeptides present in the absence of the inhibitor.

5

10

15

20

25

30

Preferably, the amount of dipeptides and/or tripeptides generated is decreased by an inhibitor, a monoclonal antibody that inhibits the prolyl peptidase, or polyclonal antibodies that inhibit the prolyl peptidase, more preferably, the amount of dipeptides and/or tripeptides generated is decreased by an inhibitor. Preferably, an inhibitor acts to inhibit a polypeptide of the invention, preferably a prolyl peptidase, by blocking the active site of the polypeptide. The polypeptide can be present on the surface of the bacteria or secreted into the environment, preferably the polypeptide is present in the surface of the bacteria.

The present invention is also directed to a method of developing an inhibitor of a prolyl peptidase, active analog, active fragment, or active modification thereof, preferably a prolyl-tripeptidyl peptidase. The method includes identifying a molecule that inhibits the amidolytic activity of the prolyl peptidase. This can be accomplished by, for instance, incubating the prolyl peptidase with a candidate molecule under conditions that promote amidolytic activity of the prolyl peptidase and determining if the amidolytic activity of the prolyl peptidase is decreased relative to the amidolytic activity in the absence of the molecule. The amidolytic activity can be measured by cleavage of the Pro-Yaa peptide bond present in the target polypeptide SEQ ID NO:25 as described herein. One method of developing an inhibitor includes using the target peptide SEQ ID NO:25 and replacing the Xaa residues with modified amino acids. It is expected that some modified amino acids will cause the target peptide to act as an inhibitor.

EXAMPLES

The present invention is illustrated by the following examples. It is to be understood that the particular examples, materials, amounts, and procedures are to be interpreted broadly in accordance with the scope and spirit of the invention as set forth herein.

WO 00/52147

Example 1

26

PCT/US00/05551

Materials

Diisopropylfluorophosphate (DFP), leupeptin and 3,4-dichloroisocoumarin, were purchased from Calbiochem (La Jolla, CA). Antipain, iodoacetamide, substance P, bradykinin and bradykinin related peptides, were obtained from Sigma. Other peptides used in this study were synthesized at the Molecular Genetic Instrumental Facility (University of Georgia, Athens, GA) using Fmoc protocol with an advanced ChemTech MPS350 automated synthesizer. H-Ala-Phe-Pro-pNA, H-Gly-Pro-pNA, Z-Gly-Pro-pNA, Z-Ala-Pro-pNA, and H-Pro-pNA (where pNA is p- Nitroanilide; Z is benzyloxycarbonyl; and H is hydrogen and denotes an unblocked amino-terminal group) were obtained from Bachem (King of Prussia, PA). Prolinal was kindly provided by Dr. James Powers (Georgia Institute of Technology, Atlanta) and cystatin C by Dr. Magnus Abrahamson (University of Lund, Sweden).

15

20

25

30

10

5

Methods

Source and Cultivation of Bacteria— P. gingivalis HG66 was obtained from Dr. Roland Arnold (University of North Carolina, Chapel Hill), while the strains W50 (ATCC 53978) and ATCC 33277 were obtained from the ATCC. All cells were grown as described previously (Chen, Z., et al., (1992) J. Biol. Chem. 267, 18896-18901).

Enzyme Activity Assays— Routinely, the tripeptidyl peptidase amidolytic activity was measured with H-Ala-Phe-Pro-pNA (1mM) in 0.2 M HEPES (N-2-hydroxyethylpeperazine,N'-2-ethansulfonic acid), pH 7.5 at 37°C. The concentration of enzyme was 0.1 nM to 1 nM. The assay was performed in a total volume of 0.2 ml on microplates, and the initial turnover rate was recorded at 405 nm using a microplate reader (Spectramax Molecular Devices, Sunnyvale, CA). In inhibition studies, the enzyme was first preincubated with inhibitor for 15 min at 37°C, substrate added, and residual activity recorded after 5 minutes to 30 minutes. H-Gly-Pro-pNA, Z-Ala-Pro-pNA, Z-Gly-Pro-pNA and H-Pro-pNA (1 mM final concentration) were assayed in the same manner.

10

15

20

25

30

WO 00/52147 PCT/US00/05551

Protein Determination—Protein concentration was determined using the BCA reagent kit (Sigma, St. Louis, MO), using bovine serum albumin as a standard.

Localization of Tripeptidyl-Peptidase Activity—Cultures of P. gingivalis
HG66, W50 and ATCC 33277, at different phases of growth, were subjected to the
following fractionation procedure. The cells were removed by centrifugation
(10,000 x g, 30 minutes), washed twice with 10 mM Tris, 150 mM NaCl, pH 7.4,
resuspended in 50 mM Tris, pH 7.6, and disintegrated by ultrasonication in an ice
bath at 1500 Hz for 5 cycles (5 minutes sonication/5 minutes brake). Unbroken
cells and large debris were removed by centrifugation (10,000 x g, 30 minutes) and
the opalescent supernatant subjected to ultracentrifugation (150,000 x g, 120
minutes), yielding a pellet containing bacterial membranes and a supernatant which
was considered as membrane-free cell extract. All fractions, as well as the full
culture, culture medium, and full culture after sonication, were assayed for
amidolytic activity against H-Ala-Phe-Pro-pNA.

Enzyme Purification—All purification steps were performed at 4°C except for FPLC separations, which were carried out at room temperature. Cells were harvested by centrifugation (6,000 x g, 30 minutes), washed with 50 mM potassium phosphate buffer, pH 7.4, and resuspended in the same buffer (150 ml per 50 gram of cells wet weight). Triton X-100 (10% volume/volume in H₂O) was added slowly to the bacterial cell suspension to a final concentration of 0.05%. After 120 minutes of gentle stirring, unbroken cells were removed by centrifugation (28,000 x g, 60 minutes). Proteins in the supernatant were precipitated with cold acetone (-20°C) added to a final concentration of 60% and collected by centrifugation. The pellet was redissolved in 50 mM potassium phosphate buffer, pH 7.0, and extensively dialyzed against 20 mM potassium phosphate, pH 7.0, containing 0.02% sodium azide. The dialyzed fraction was clarified by centrifugation (28,000 x g. 30 min) and applied to a hydroxyapatite column (BioRad, Melville, NY) equilibrated with 20 mM potassium phosphate, pH 7.0, at a flow rate of 20 ml/hour. After equilibration, the column was washed until the A280 fell to zero. Bound proteins were eluted with a gradient from 20-300 mM potassium phosphate and fractions (7 ml) analyzed for dipeptidyl- and tripeptidyl-peptidase activity using H-Gly-Pro-pNA and H-Ala-Phe-Pro-pNA, respectively. The activity against the latter

WO 00/52147

28

PCT/US00/05551

substrate was pooled, saturated with 1 M ammonium sulfate, clarified by centrifugation, and directly loaded onto a Phenyl-Sepharose HP (Pharmacia, Piscataway, NJ) column equilibrated with 50 mM potassium phosphate, pH 7.0, containing 1 M ammonium sulfate. The column was washed with two volumes of equilibration buffer, followed by buffer containing 0.5 M ammonium sulfate, and developed with a descending gradient of ammonium sulfate from 0.5 to 0 M. Active fractions were pooled, extensively dialyzed against 20 mM Tris, pH 7.5, and applied to a MonoQ HR 5/5 FPLC column equilibrated with the same buffer. The column was washed with 5 volumes of equilibration buffer at 1.0 ml/minute, following which bound proteins were eluted with a gradient of 0- 300 mM NaCl. The active fractions were pooled, dialyzed against 25 mM Bis-Tris, pH 6.3, and subjected to chromatofocusing on a MonoP FPLC column equilibrated with Bis-Tris buffer, using a pH gradient developed with 50 ml of 10x diluted Polybuffer 74 (Pharmacia), adjusted to a pH of 4.0.

15

20

10

5

Electrophoretic Techniques— The SDS-PAGE system of Schagger and von Jagow (Schagger, H., and von Jagow, G. (1987) Anal. Biochem. 166, 368-379), was used to monitor enzyme purification and estimate the enzyme molecular mass. For amino-terminal sequence analysis, proteins resolved in SDS-PAGE were electroblotted to polyvinylidene difluoride membranes using 10 mM CAPS, pH 11, 10% methanol (Matsudaira, P. (1987) J. Biol. Chem. 262, 10035-10038). The membrane was washed thoroughly with water and stained with Coomasie Blue G250. The blot was air dried, and protein bands cut out and subjected to NH₂-terminal sequence analysis with an Applied Biosystems 491 Protein Sequencer using the program designed by the manufacturers.

25

30

Enzyme Fragmentation — The purified prolyl tripeptidyl peptidase (PTP-A) was partially denatured by incubation in 6 M urea in 0.02 M Tris, pH 7.6, for 60 minutes. Low molecular mass gingipain R (RgpB) (Potempa, J., et al. (1995) Prospect. Drug Discovery and Design 2, 445-458) from P. gingivalis was then added to make an enzyme:substrate molar ratio of 1:100. The reaction mixture was made in 1 mM cysteine and the sample incubated overnight at 37°C. Generated peptides were separated by reverse-phase HPLC using a μBondapak C-18 column (3.9 x 300 mm) (Waters, Millford, MA). Peptides were eluted with 0.1% trifluoroacetic acid and acetonitrile containing 0.08% trifluoroacetic acid, using a

gradient from 0 to 80% acetonitrile over 60 minutes. Peptides were monitored at 220 nm and collected manually.

5

10

15

20

25

For determination of the active site serine residue and to confirm that the purified enzyme was a serine peptidase, 100 μ g of purified PTP-A was first incubated with 170 μ Ci of [1,3-3H]DFP (Amersham, Arlington Heights, IL) for 30 minutes at 25°C in 20 mM HEPES, pH 7.5. The reaction was quenched by addition of cold DFP to a final concentration of 10 mM and the radiolabelled material analyzed by SDS-PAGE, followed by autoradiographic analysis. The gel was dehydrated, soaked in PPO solution for 2 hours, dried, and the DFP-binding proteins detected by fluorography after an exposure time of 96 hours on X-ray film (XAR; Kodak, Rochester, NY). The bulk of radiolabelled protein was subjected to proteolytic fragmentation with RgpB and peptides obtained separated by reverse-phase HPLC as described above. Radioactivity in each peptide fraction was measured using a β liquid scintillation counter, and the labeled peptide, as well as other selected peptides were subjected to sequence analysis.

Identification of the PTP-A Gene— The database containing the unfinished P. gingivalis W83 genome, available from The Institute for Genomic Research, was searched for the presence of nucleotide sequences corresponding to the NH2-terminal and the internal PTP-A amino acid sequences using the TBLASTN algorithm, BLAST version 2.0.8, and the default values for all parameters (Altschul, S.F., et al.,(1997) Nucleic Acid Res. 25, 3389-3402). An identified clone gnl | TIGR | P. gingivalis_126 was retrieved from The Institute for Genomic Research data base (http://www.tigr.org). The position of the PTP-A gene was localized using the NCBI open reading frame (ORF) finder (available from the National Center for Biotechnology Information, at http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/gorf/gorf.html). The amino acid sequence, obtained by conceptual translation of the entire ORF, was further used for homology screening by use of the NCBI BLAST search tool.

Enzyme Specificity— Peptides were incubated with 1 µg PTP-A at an enzyme:substrate molar ratio of 1:100 for 3 hours or 24 hours in 50 µl of 200 mM HEPES, pH 7.5, at 37°C, and the reaction stopped by acidification with trifluoroacetic acid. The samples were then subjected to reverse-phase high

10

15

20

25

30

pressure liquid chromatography using a μ Bondapak C-18 column (3.9 x 300 mm) (Waters, Millford, MA) and an acetonitrile gradient (0-80 % in 0.075% trifluoroacetic acid in 50 min). Each peak, detected at 220 nm, was collected, lyophilized, re-dissolved in 50% (volume/volume) methanol, 0.1% acetic acid and subjected to analysis by mass spectrometry.

Mass Spectrometry—A Finnigan MAT 95S, sector mass spectrometer (Finnigan MAT, Bremen, Germany) equipped with an electrospray source (ESI) was used operated essentially as described previously (Stenfors, C., et al., (1997) J. Biol. Chem. 272, 5747-5751). Peptides were identified by fitting of the obtained spectra to specific sequences using an Internet application program MsFit available at http://falcon.ludwig.ucl.ac.uk/msfit.html.

Example 2

Enzyme Localization, Purification and Initial Characterization

Analysis of amidolytic activity against H-Ala-Phe-Pro-pNA in several fractions of P. gingivalis HG66, W50 and ATCC 33277 clearly indicated that an enzyme(s) with prolyl tripeptidyl-peptidase activity is localized on the cell surface in all strains tested with less than 5% of the total activity being found in the medium regardless of the growth phase of the bacterial culture. Cell associated enzyme was easily detached from the bacterial surface by treatment with a low concentration (0.05%) of Triton X-100. This procedure released more than 85-90% of activity in a soluble form. Subsequent acetone precipitation of proteins in the Triton X-100 fraction successfully separated the activity from pigment which remained in solution. The redissolved protein fraction, after dialysis, was applied to hydroxyapatite (100 ml) equilibrated with 20 mM potassium phosphate buffer pH 7.0. The elution was carried out with 20 mM potassium phosphate buffer pH 7.0, using a phosphate gradient from 20 mM to 300 mM at flow rate 20 ml/h. At this step substantial separation of the PTP-A activity from both the DPP IV and bulk protein was achieved (Fig. 1a). Further purification performed by subsequent chromatography steps including Phenyl-Sepharose (Fig. 1b), MonoQ (Fig. 1c) and MonoP columns (Fig. 1d), resulted in the isolation of purified enzyme.

Phenyl-Sepharose HP (25 ml) was equilibrated with 50 mM potassium phosphate, 1M ammonium sulfate, pH 7.0, at flow rate 30 ml/h. The column was

washed with two volumes of equilibration buffer and a step gradient of 0.5 M ammonium sulfate was applied, following which a descending gradient of 0.5 to 0 M ammonium sulfate was applied. The PTP-A containing fractions were extensively dialyzed against 20 mM Tris-HCl, pH 7.0, and concentrated by ultrafiltration. The concentrated PTP-A containing fractions were applied to a MonoQ column equilibrated with the same buffer. The column was washed with 5 volumes of equilibration buffer, following which bound protein was eluted with a gradient of 0-300 mM NaCl. The concentrated fraction of PTP-A from the MonoQ column was equilibrated with 25 mM Bis-Tris, pH 6.3, and loaded on a MonoP column equilibrated with the same buffer. A pH gradient was developed using 50 ml of Polybuffer 74, with the pH adjusted to 4.0.

Significantly, the chromatography step on the MonoP column yielded the A₂₈₀ profile much sharper than the activity peak. Although this imperfect overlap of protein and activity may suggest that the protein component does not represent the active enzyme, the rest of data argues with such a contention. This apparent contradiction may be likely explained by the enzyme inhibition by the reaction product of H-Ala-Phe-Pro-pNA hydrolysis but this possibility has not been explored. The yield of protein and activity recovery in a typical purification procedure is summarized in Table 1.

Table 1. Purification of the PTP- A from P. gingivalis

dana	Volume (ml)	Volume (ml) Protein (mg)	Total activity*	Specific activity (units/mg)	Purification fold Yield (%)	Yield
Triton X-100 extract				ò		
after centrifugation						
	200	1200	757 673	642	-	100
Acetone precipitate						
	50	009	537 622	968	4.	71
Hydroxyapatite					·	:
chromatography	50	22	400 039	18 183	28	53
Phenyl-Sepharose						
	48	10	312 505	31 250	48	41
MonoQ	3	1.5	244 828	163 218	254	32
						}
MonoP	4	0.7	188 400	269 142	420	25

8

15

* Based on the enzymatic activity using H-Ala-Phe-Pro-pNA where one unit = mOD/min/1ml

20

10

15

20

25

30

PCT/US00/05551 WO 00/52147 33

SDS-PAGE analysis of the purified enzyme revealed the presence of two protein bands with apparent molecular masses of 81.8 and 75.8 kDa, respectively (Fig. 2, lane f). Autoradiography of the enzyme sample radiolabeled with [1,3-³HIDFP (Fig. 2, lane g) clearly indicated that the bands represented either two distinct serine peptidases or different molecular mass forms of the same enzyme. In an attempt to distinguish between these two options, the electrophoretically resolved proteins were subjected to amino terminal sequence analysis. Unfortunately, it was found that the 81.8 kDa form of PTP-A had a blocked Nterminus. In contrast, the sequence NH2-SAQTTRFSAADLNALMP (SEQ ID NO:23) was found at the N-terminus of the lower molecular mass form of the enzyme. This result led us to the possibility that the 75.8 kDa form of PTP-A was derived from the 81.8 kDa form through proteolytic cleavage of a 6 kDa aminoterminal peptide. To confirm this hypothesis and, in addition, to localize the active site residue within P. gingivalis PTP-A, the mixture containing both radiolabeled enzymes was proteolytically fragmented and peptides resolved by reverse-phase HPLC. This procedure yielded only one major radioactive peptide peak, and the purified peptide was found to have a single amino acid sequence: IGVHGWXYGGFMTTNL (SEQ ID NO:24), where X apparently represents the active-site serine residue covalently and irreversibly modified by DFP. These data convincingly indicate that the two protein bands of purified PTP-A represents different forms of the same enzyme. The portion of the purified PTP-A having a truncated N-terminus may be due to cleavage by Lys-specific peptidase and is likely to be an artifact which occurred during the purification procedure. Nevertheless, the proteolytic shedding of membrane bound PTP-A also occurs during cultivation of the bacteria, as indicated by variable amount of soluble activities found in cell free culture media.

Example 3

pH Optimum, Stability and Inhibition Profile

Using the amidolytic activity assay with H-Ala-Phe-Pro-pNA it was found that the enzyme has a broad pH optimum from pH 6.0 to 8.0 and in 0.2 M HEPES, pH 7.6 was stable for at least 12 hours at 25°C or 37°C. PTP-A activity was not affected by class specific synthetic inhibitors of cysteine or metalloproteinases

WO 00/52147

5

(Table 2). In contrast, preincubation of the enzyme with DFP or PEFABLOCK resulted in total loss of activity, supporting its classification as a serine peptidase. Surprisingly, however, 3,4-dichloroisocumarin was only a poor inhibitor, and PMSF, leupeptin, antipain and prolinal had no effect at all. Interestingly, preincubation of PTP-A with iodoacetamide, but not with N-ethylmaleimide, stimulated enzyme amidolytic activity about two-fold. Human plasma inhibitors, such as α_1 -proteinase inhibitor, α_1 -antichymotrypsin and α_2 -macroglobulin did not affect the enzyme activity, nor were they cleaved by PTP-A.

34

PCT/US00/05551

The effect of inhibitors on amidolytic activity of DPP IV was also determined using the same conditions as those used for PTP-A, but using H-Gly-Pro-pNA as a substrate.

Table 2. Effect of inhibitors on the amidolytic activity of PTP-A and DPP IV. Results are for a 15-min incubation at 37 C in 0.2 HEPES pH 7.6, with 1 mM H-Ala-Phe-Pro-pNA as substrate.

	Inhibitor	Concentration	Residual activity of PTP-A, %	Residual activity of DPP IV, %
	Diisopropyl fluorophospate	10 mM	0	0
	Phenylmethanesulfonyl	10 mM	96	20
	fluoride	1mg/ml	20	15
	PEFABLOC SC	10mg/ml	0	0
	TETTEDOC SC	1 mM	56	100
	3,4-dichloroisocoumarin	5mM	200	100
	Iodoacetamide	5 mM	100	100
	N-Ethylmaleimide	1 mM	98	100
	1,10- orthophenanthroline	5 mM	93	100
	-	0.1 mM	100	100
	EDTA	0.1 mM	100	100
•	Leupeptin			
	Antipain	0.1 mM	100	20
	•	10 mM	100	0
	Prolinal	10 mM	100	30
	Val-Pro	10 mM	100	1
	Ala-Pro	TO IIIVI	100	1
	Ala-Gly-Pro			

36

Example 4

Substrate Specificity

5

10

15

20

25

Among several chromogenic substrates tested, including H-Ala-Phe-PropNA, H-Gly-Pro-pNA, Z-Gly-Pro-pNA, Z-Ala-Pro-pNA, H-Pro-pNA, only H-Ala-Phe-Pro-pNA was hydrolyzed by PTP-A indicating a prolyl specific tripeptidylpeptidase activity. To further confirm this specificity several synthetic peptides composed of 5 to 34 amino acid residues and containing at least one proline residue were tested as substrates for PTP-A. Out of 22 peptides tested only those with a proline residue in the third position from the amino terminal end were cleaved (Table 3), with the significant exception of peptides with adjacent proline residues (peptides 3, 4 and 16). In addition, a free α-amino group was absolutely required for cleavage after the third proline residue as exemplified by resistance to enzymatic hydrolysis of peptide 9, which differs from the peptide 8 only in acylation of the α-amino group of the N-terminal valine residue. Except for these two limitations, the peptide bond -Pro-\d-Yaa- was cleaved at the same rate in all peptides with the general formula NH₂-Xaa-Xaa-Pro-Yaa-(Xaa)_n (SEQ ID NO:25), where Xaa represents any amino acid residue while Yaa could be any residue except proline, regardless of the chemical nature of the amino acids and the length of the peptide. In all cases the reaction was completed within 3 hours and prolonged incubation for 24 hours did not affect the pattern of cleavage, confirming the absolute requirement for a proline residue at the third position from the unblocked N-terminus. In addition, these data indicate that the preparation of PTP-A was free of any contamination with either aminopeptidase, dipeptidyl peptidase, or endopeptidase activities.

The cleavage specificity of DPP IV was also determined using the same conditions as those used for PTP-A. The results (Table 3) demonstrate that DPP IV does not cleave between two proline residues.

Table 3. Cleavage specificity of PTP-A and DPP IVon synthetic peptides.

	200		-
	Substrate	Cleavage site	SEQ ID NO:
	Peptide 1	H-Arg-Pro-1-Gly-Phe-Ser-Pro-Phe-Arg	1
	Peptide 2	H-Arg-Pro-1-Gly-Phe	7
2	Peptide 3	H-Lys-Arg-Pro-Pro-Gly-Phe-Ser-Pro-Phe-Arg	3
	Peptide 4	H-Tyr-Arg-Pro-Pro-Gly-Phe-Ser-Pro-Phe-Arg	4
	Peptide 5	H-Arg-Pro-Hyp-Gly-Phe-Ser-Pro-Phe-Arg	5
	Peptide 6	H-Arg-Pro-1-Lys-Pro-1-Gln-Gln-Phe-Phe-Gly-Leu-Met-NH2	9
	Peptide 7	H-Val-Pro-Pro-1-Gly-Glu-Asp-Ser-Lys-Glu-Val-Ala-Ala-Pro-His-Arg-Gln	7
10	Peptide 8	H-Val-Pro-1-Gly-Glu-Asp-Ser-Lys	•
	Peptide 9	Ac-Val- Pro-Pro -Gly-Glu-Asp-Ser-Lys	6
	Peptide 10	H-Val-Glu-Pro-1-Ile-Pro-Tyr	10
	Peptide 11	H-Arg-Gly-Pro-1-Phe-Pro-Ile	11
	Peptide 12	H-Ala-Arg-Pro-1-Ala-D-Lys-amide	
15	Peptide 13	H-Pro-Asn-Pro- -Asn-Gln-Gly-Asn-Phe-Ile	13
	Peptide 14	H-Arg-His-Pro-1-Lys-Tyr-Lys-Thr-Glu-Leu	14
	Peptide 15	H-Gly-Val-Pro-1-Lys-Thr-His-Leu-Glu-Leu	15
	Peptide 16	H-Lys-Gly- Pro-Pro -Ala-Leu-Thr-Leu	16
	Peptide 17	H-Gln-Lys-Gln-Met-Ser-Asp-Arg-Arg-Glu-Asn-Asp-Met-Ser-Pro-Ser-Asn-Asn-Val-Val-Pro-Ile-His-Val-Pro-Pro-	► 17
		Thr-Thr-Glu-Asn-Lys-Pro-Lys-Val-Gln	
20	Peptide 18	H-Phe-Leu-Arg-Glu-Pro-Val-lle-Phe-Leu	18
	Peptide 19	H-Gly-Ile-Arg-Pro-Tyr-Glu-Ile-Leu-Ala	19
	Peptide 20	H-Leu-Pro- 1-Asp-Leu-Asp-Ser-Ser-Leu-Ala-Ser-Ile-Gln-Glu-Leu-Leu-Ser-Pro-Gln-Glu-Pro-Pro-Arg-Pro-Pro-	20
		Glu-Ala	
	Peptide 21	H-Cys-Leu-Ser-Ser-Gly-Thr-Leu-Pro-Gly-Pro-Gly-Asn-Asp-Ala-Ser-Arg-Glu-Leu-Glu-Ser	21
	Peptide 22	H-Lys-lle-Ala-Gly-Tyr-His-Leu-Glu-Leu	22
25	Peptide 23	H-Ser-Pro-1-Tyr-Ser-Ser-Asp-Thr-Thr	46
	Peptide 24	H-Ala-Pro-1-Val-Arg-Ser-Leu-Asn-Cys-Thr-Leu-Arg-Asp-Ser-Gln-Gln-Lys	47
	l indicates c	l indicates cleavage site mediated by PTP-A	
		ivarage site integrated by D1114	

38

The lack of cleavage after internal proline residues in the synthetic peptides corresponds well with the absence of any proteolytic activity on several protein substrates including IgA, IgG, albumin, azocasein, carboxymethylated rybonuclease and gelatin. However, the size of substrate, which is a limiting factor in the activity of oligopeptidases (Walter, R., et al., (1980) *Mol. Cell. Biochem.* 30, 111-126), is not restricting in the case of PTP-A, because the enzyme is able to cleave a tripeptide (NH₂-Xaa-Xaa-Pro) from the N-terminus of both human cystatin C and interleukin 6.

10

15

- 5

Example 5

PTP-A Sequence Analysis

Partial PTP-A amino acid sequence data allowed us to identify the *P. gingivalis* genomic clone gnl | TIGR | P. gingivalis_126 in the Unfinished Microbial Genomes data base, TIGR. An ORF corresponding to the PTP-A amino acid sequence was found as indicated by the fact that all sequences of the PTP-A derived peptides obtained by the enzyme polypeptide fragmentation with RgpB were present in the protein primary structure inferred from the nucleotide sequence of the ORF. The 732 amino acid polypeptide with a calculated mass of 82, 266 Da was encoded in this ORF. The homology search performed using the NCBI TBLASTN tool against GenBank+EMBL+DDBJ+PDB databases and subsequent multiple sequence alignments using the ClustalW Multiple Sequence Alignment tool (Fig. 3) indicated that PTP-A is a new member of the prolyl oligopeptidase (S9) family of serine peptidases (Rawlings, N.D., et al., (1991) *Biochem. J.* 279, 907-908).

25

30

20

The sequence GXSXGG (SEQ ID NO:40) is a signature feature for the S9 family of serine peptidases. Within this large and diverse S9 family of evolutionary and functionally related enzymes both from prokaryotes and eukaryotes, PTP-A was most closely related to bacterial dipeptidyl peptidase IV (DPP IV) from *Flavobacterium meningosepticum*, *Xantomonas maltophilus*, and *P. gingivalis*, sharing 31.6%, 30.4%, and 28.5% amino acid sequence identity, respectively. Remarkably, the COOH-terminal region of the PTP-A molecule (residues 502 - 732) shows a significant similarity to the eukaryotic prolyl oligopeptidases with 34% and 33% identity to human DPP IV and mouse fibroblast activation protein (FAP), respectively (Fig. 3). This part of the molecule contains the amino acid

39

residues which encompass the catalytic triad in all characterized prolyl oligopeptidases, and from the multiple alignments with DPP IV of confirmed active site residues (Kabashima,T., et al., (1995) *Arch. Biochem. Biophys.* 320, 123-128) it is apparent that Ser-603, Asp-678 and His-710 represent the catalytic triad of PTP-A (Fig. 3). Such an inference is further supported by the direct labeling of Ser-603 by DFP. In addition, the computer assisted search for sequential motifs characteristic for transmembrane domains revealed the presence of such a putative region within the N-terminal sequences of PTP-A, with residues 5 to 25 most likely folded into a hydrophobic α -helix responsible for membrane anchoring of this enzyme.

5

10

15

20

25

In *P. gingivalis* PTP-A, as well as in DPP IV, all activities are cell surface associated, and it is conceivable that the enzymes are membrane anchored through putative signal sequences which are not cleaved but remain as a membrane spanning domain similar to other members of the prolyl oligopeptidase family. The cell surface localization of di- and tripeptidyl-peptidases suggests a putative physiological function in providing nutrients for growing bacterial cells. Here, the inability of asaccharolytic *P. gingivalis* to utilize free amino acids (Dashper, S.G., et al., *J. Dent Res.* 77,1133 (Abstract) (1988)) makes the bacterium entirely dependant on an external peptide supply. In this regard, DPP-IV and PTP-A activities are probably very important, if not indispensable, for bacterial growth.

This suggestion is strongly corroborated by the fact that the *P. gingivalis* genome contains three additional genes encoding peptidases homologous with DPP-IV and PTP-A and one related to aminopeptidase B. The peptidases homologous with DPP-IV and PTP-A are referred to as homologs H1 (SEQ ID NO:43), H2 (SEQ ID NO:44), and H3 (SEQ ID NO:45) (Fig. 6). If expressed, each gene product would probably have enzymatic activity because each has a well preserved catalytic triad (Fig. 4). In addition, all of these genes encode a putative signal peptide which may act in providing membrane-anchorage motifs.

Example 6

Influence of Proteinase Inhibitor on P. gingivalis Growth

To evaluate whether P. gingivalis growth was influenced by the presence of a peptidase inhibitor, P. gingivalis in logphase growth was diluted 1:5 into liquid media and incubated at 37°C. The cell density was monitored by measuring the optical density at 600 nm (OD_{600}). When the optical density began to increase, Pefabloc was added at 0.5 mg/ml or at 2.0 mg/ml. The control culture received no Pefabloc. The cultures receiving Pefabloc exhibited decreased growth (Figure 5). The peptidase inhibitor had to be added before the culture reached an OD_{600} of about 0.3 for the peptidase inhibitor to have an effect on growth.

The complete disclosures of all patents, patent applications, publications, and nucleic acid and protein database entries, including for example GenBank accession numbers and EMBL accession numbers, that are cited herein are hereby incorporated by reference as if individually incorporated. Various modifications and alterations of this invention will become apparent to those skilled in the art without departing from the scope and spirit of this invention, and it should be understood that this invention is not to be unduly limited to the illustrative embodiments set forth herein.

20

5

10

15

Sequence Listing Free Text

SEQ ID NOs:1-11: Synthetic peptides SEQ ID NO:12: Target peptide

SEQ ID NOs:13-22: Synthetic peptides

25 SEQ ID NO:23: Amino-terminus of the lower molecular mass form of PTP-

A.

SEQ ID NO:24: Amino acid sequence present in PTP-A, where X apparently

represents the active-site serine residue covalently and

irreversibly modified by DFP.

30 SEQ ID NO:25: Target peptide, where Xaa represents a natural or modified

amino acid residue, Yaa represents a natural or modified amino acid residue except proline, and N is equal to or

greater than 1.

SEQ ID NO:26: Mouse fibroblast activation protein

	SEQ ID NO:27:	Human DPP IV
	SEQ ID NO:28:	DPP from Flavobacterium meningosepticum
	SEQ ID NO:29:	DPP from P. gingivalis
	SEQ ID NO:30:	P. gingivalis PTP-A
5	SEQ ID NO:31:	Portion of PTP-A
	SEQ ID NO:32:	Portion of DPP from P. gingivalis
	SEQ ID NO:33:	Portion of H1 homolog of P. gingivalis DPP
	SEQ ID NO:34:	Portion of H2 homolog of P. gingivalis DPP
	SEQ ID NO:35:	Portion of H3 homolog of P. gingivalis DPP
10	SEQ ID NOs:36-37:	Probes
	SEQ ID NO:38:	Nucleotide sequence of coding region encoding PTP-A.
	SEQ ID NO:39:	Consensus sequence for clan SC where X is any amino acid
		and S is the active site serine GXSXXG.
	SEQ ID NO:40:	Consensus sequence for family S9 where X is any amino
15		acid and S is the active site serine GXSXGG.
	SEQ ID NO:41:	A specific substrate for a prolyl-tripeptidyl peptidase, where
		Xaa represents a natural or modified amino acid residue,
		and Yaa represents a natural or modified amino acid residue
		except proline.
20	SEQ ID NO:42:	DPP from P. gingivalis
	SEQ ID NO:43:	H1 homolog of P. gingivalis DPP
	SEQ ID NO:44:	H2 homolog of P. gingivalis DPP
	SEQ ID NO:45:	H3 homolog of P. gingivalis DPP
	SEQ ID NO:46:	Synthetic peptides
25	SEQ ID NO:47:	Synthetic peptides
	SEQ ID NO:48:	Amino terminal sequence of DPP IV

What is claimed is:

- 1. An isolated prolyl tripeptidyl-peptidase, active analog, active fragment, or active modification thereof having amidolytic activity for cleavage of a peptide bond present in a target polypeptide having at least 4 amino acids, wherein the prolyl tripeptidyl-peptidase:target polypeptide ratio is at least about 1:1 to no greater than about 1:10,000,000 in about 200 mM HEPES, about pH 7.5 at 37°C for at least about 3 hours.
- 2. An isolated prolyl tripeptidyl-peptidase, active analog, active fragment, or active modification thereof having amidolytic activity at a prolyl tripeptidyl-peptidase:target polypeptide ratio of at least about 1:1 to no greater than about 1:10,000,000 in about 200 mM HEPES, about pH 7.5 at 37°C for at least about 3 hours, and wherein the prolyl tripeptidyl-peptidase is isolated from *P. gingivalis*.
- 3. The isolated prolyl tripeptidyl-peptidase of claim 2 wherein the peptide cleaved by the isolated prolyl tripeptidyl-peptidase comprises the sequence selected from the group consisting of SEQ ID NO:1, SEQ ID NO:2, SEQ ID NO:7, SEQ ID NO:8, SEQ ID NO:10, SEQ ID NO:11, H-Ala-Arg-Pro-Ala-D-Lys-amide, SEQ ID NO:13, SEQ ID NO:14, SEQ ID NO:15, SEQ ID NO:25, and SEQ ID NO:37.
- The isolated prolyl tripeptidyl-peptidase of claim 2 wherein the amino acid sequence of the isolated prolyl tripeptidyl-peptidase comprises the amino acid sequence GXSXXG (SEQ ID NO:39).
- The isolated prolyl tripeptidyl-peptidase of claim 4 wherein the amino acid sequence of the isolated prolyl tripeptidyl-peptidase comprises the amino acid sequence GXSXGG (SEQ ID NO:40).
- The isolated prolyl tripeptidyl-peptidase of claim 4 wherein the amino acid sequence of the isolated prolyl tripeptidyl-peptidase comprises SEQ ID NO:30.

- 7. An isolated polypeptide, active analog, active fragment, or active modification thereof having amidolytic activity for cleavage of a peptide bond present in a target polypeptide having at least 4 amino acids, wherein the polypeptide:target polypeptide ratio of at least about 1:1 to no greater than about 1:10,000,000 in about 200 mM HEPES, about pH 7.5 at 37°C for at least about 3 hours.
- An isolated polypeptide comprising an amino acid sequence having a
 percentage amino acid identity of greater than 35 % with SEQ ID NO:30.
- 9. An isolated nucleic acid fragment encoding a prolyl-tripeptidyl peptidase, active analog, active fragment, or active modification thereof, having amidolytic activity for cleavage of a peptide bond present in a target polypeptide having at least 4 amino acids, wherein the prolyl tripeptidyl-peptidase:target polypeptide ratio of at least about 1:1 to no greater than about 1:10,000,000 in about 200 mM HEPES, about pH 7.5 at 37°C for at least about 3 hours.
- 10. The nucleic acid fragment of claim 9 wherein the nucleic acid fragment has a nucleotide sequence comprising SEQ ID NO:38.
- 11. The nucleic acid fragment of claim 9 wherein a complement of the nucleic acid fragment hybridizes to SEQ ID NO:38 under hybridization conditions of 0.5 M phosphate buffer, pH 7.2, 7 % SDS, 10 mM EDTA, at 68°C, followed by three for 20 minutes washes in 2x SSC, and 0.1 % SDS, at 65°C, wherein at least about 20 nucleotides of the complement hybridize.
- 12. An isolated nucleic acid fragment encoding a polypeptide wherein the polypeptide comprises an amino acid sequence having a percentage amino acid identity of greater than 35 % with SEQ ID NO:30.
- 13. A method of identifying an inhibitor of a prolyl-tripeptidyl peptidase, active analog, active fragment, or active modification thereof, comprising identifying a molecule that inhibits the amidolytic activity of the prolyl-

tripeptidyl peptidase by incubating the prolyl-tripeptidyl peptidase with the molecule under conditions that promote amidolytic activity of the prolyl-tripeptidyl peptidase and determining if the amidolytic activity of the prolyl-tripeptidyl peptidase is inhibited relative to the amidolytic activity in the absence of molecule.

- 14. A method of reducing growth of a bacterium comprising inhibiting a prolyl tripeptidyl-peptidase, active analog, active fragment, or active modification thereof, by contacting the prolyl tripeptidyl-peptidase with an inhibitor of the prolyl tripeptidyl-peptidase.
- 15. A method for protecting an animal from a periodontal disease caused by P. gingivalis comprising administering to the animal the inhibitor of claim 14 wherein the disease is selected from the group consisting of gingivitis and periodontitis.
- 16. The method of claim 15 wherein the inhibitor is administered by a method selected from the group consisting of subgingival application and controlled release delivery.
- 17. A method of reducing growth of a bacterium comprising inhibiting a prolyl dipeptidyl-peptidase, active analog, active fragment, or active modification thereof, by contacting the prolyl dipeptidyl-peptidase with an inhibitor of the prolyl dipeptidyl-peptidase.
- 18. An immunogenic composition comprising an isolated prolyl tripeptidyl-peptidase, or an antigenic analog, antigenic fragment, or antigenic modification thereof, the prolyl tripeptidyl-peptidase having amidolytic activity for cleavage of a peptide bond present in a target peptide having at least 4 amino acids, wherein the prolyl tripeptidyl-peptidase:target polypeptide ratio is at least about 1:1 to no greater than about 1:10,000,000 in about 200 mM HEPES, about pH 7.5 at 37°C for at least about 3 hours.
- 19. The immunogenic composition of claim 18 further comprising an adjuvant.

45

- 20. A composition comprising an inhibitor of an isolated prolyl tripeptidylpeptidase and a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier.
- A dipeptidyl peptidase having an amino acid sequence comprising SEQ ID NO:43.
- A dipeptidyl peptidase having an amino acid sequence comprising SEQ ID NO:44.
- A dipeptidyl peptidase having an amino acid sequence comprising SEQ ID NO:45.

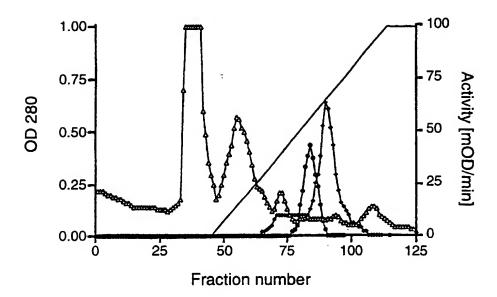


Fig. 1a

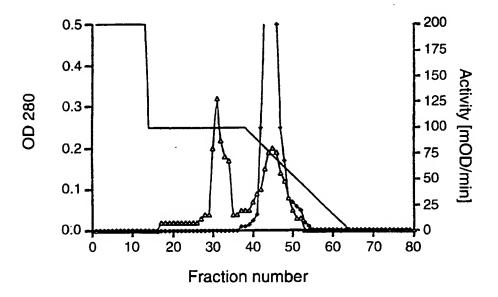


Fig. 1b

2/19

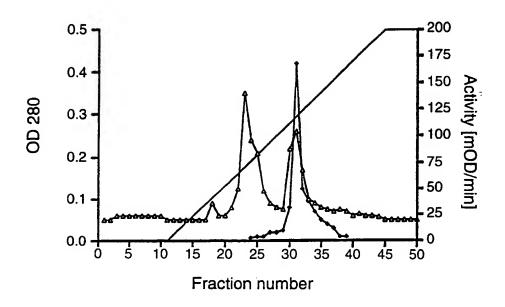


Fig. 1c

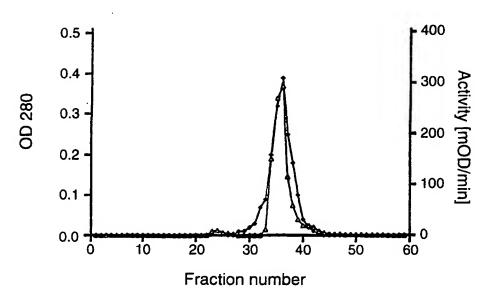
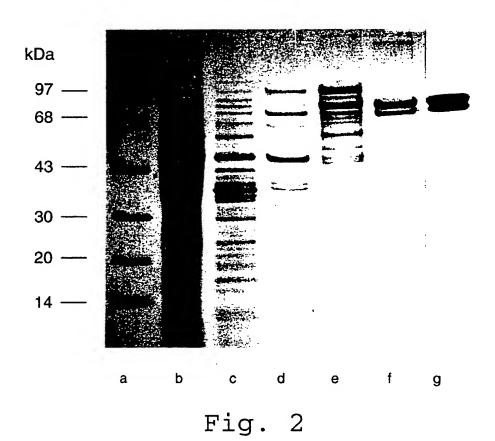


Fig. 1d

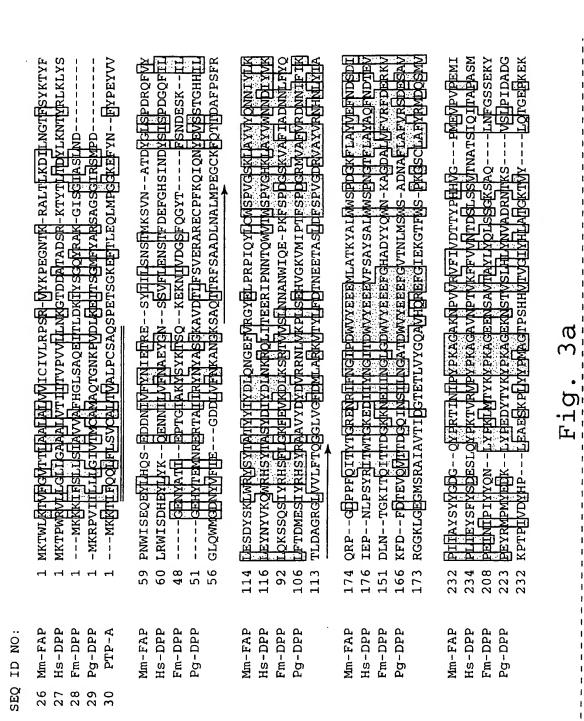
3/19



4/19

Fig. 3a	ig. 3b	Fig. 3c
! ! ! !	1	

Fig. 3



SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)

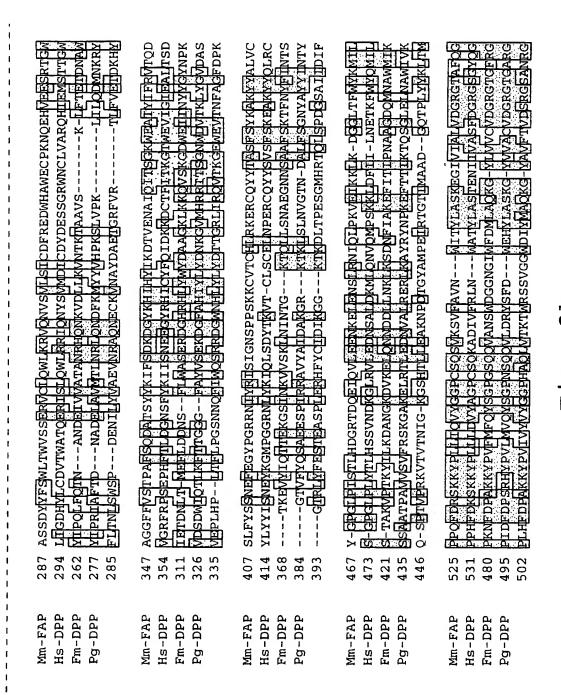


Fig. 3b

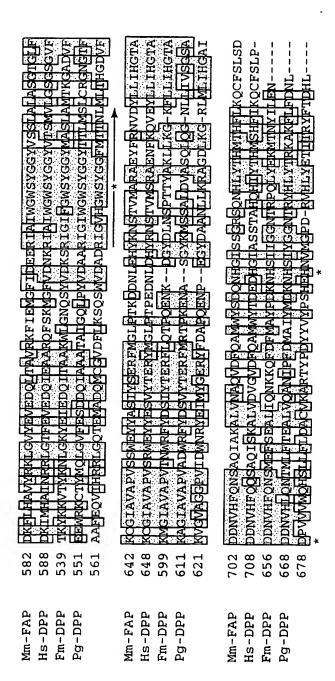


Fig. 3c

ID NO: SEQ 717 661 524 810 667 556 499 350 640 495 PTP-A DPP DPP-H1 DPP-H2 DPP-H3

SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)

Fig.

Influence of Pefablock-serine proteinase inhibitor on P. gingivalis growth.

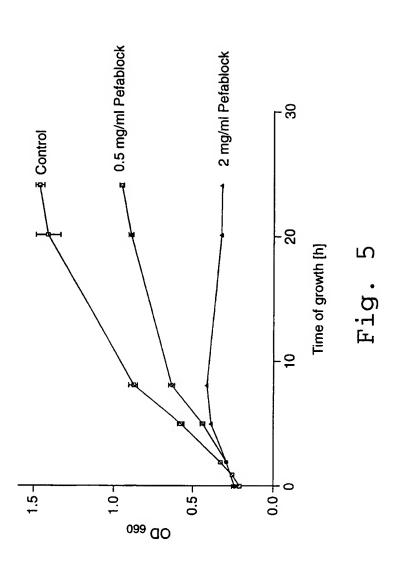


Fig. 6a	Fig. 6b	. 6c	Fig. 6d
	 1 2 1 1 1 1 1		

Fig. 6

	1 WKKTIJFQQLFLSVCALTVALPCSAQSPETSGKEFTLEQLMPGGKEFYNFYPEYV 1MPDGEHYTEMNKERT 1MDKGGNENYHLFA 1 INKKSTLMIFLSAATLSSIEAQTIQQMKAGGPWPVRAAFKTDTVGMNGSKYNPADLIRQAY 1 MKKSTLMIFLSAATLSSIEAQTIQQMKAGGPWPVRAAFKTDTVGMNGSKYNPADLIRQAY 1 MKKSTLMAASIJIGSAAMTPSAGTNTGEHLTPELFMTLSRVSEMALSPDGKTAVY	55 VGLOWMGDNIYVFIEGDDLVFNKANGKSAQTTRFSAADLNALMPEGCKFQ 16 AIIRYNYASGKAVDTLFSVERARICNEKQIQ-NYE 14 SNIDGGNTRDLTPEDGVKASILNMLKEQK-DYM 61 DATDKDLRNVSADKDGRIAGRKAGSKAERSEMAVYSFALTAEHFAKADIEVFGQGRMSLW 57 AVSFPDVKINKATRELFTVNLDGSGRKQITDTESNEYAPAW	104 TIBAFPSFRTLDAGRGLWVLFTQGGTWGFDWLARKVTYLFDTNEETASLDESH 50 WSSTGFHFELFTDMESIYRHSYRAAVYDYDVBRWLWRPLSEHVGKWIPTFSH 46 IISMWKNNPQTFEPYKLAWWIGELFQLYENKDAANFIDGYEEDK 121 LDTKQIGTADSPNSKGDTTLRFSASLSLYPGTHFLLFKSILLEGDTTATDVRVVLKFKTA 98 MADGKR-LAFMSNEGGSMQLWWMNADGTERRQLSNIEGGITGFLFSH	157 -VG-DRVAXVRNHN-LYIARGGKLGEGMSRAIAVIILDGTETLVYGQA 103 -DG-RMVAFVRDNN-IFIKKFDFDTEVQVIILDGQINSILNGATD 90 -DG-BLRGYSR
	126PP 87PP 65PP 101PP 9PP	126PP 87PP 65PP 101PP 9PP	126PP 87PP 65PP 101PP 9PP	126PP 87PP 65PP 101PP 9PP
!	30 44 44 54 54			

F1g. 6a

12/19

126PP 201 -WHOREFGIEKGTFMSPKGSCLAFYRM	126PP 243 EAESKPLYKPMAGTPSHHVTVGTYHLATG-KTVYLQTGEPKEKFLTNLSWSPDE 87PP 188 YPEDYTYKKPKAGEKNSTVSLHLYNVADR-NTKSVSTPIDADGYIPRIJAETDNA 65PP 153 DK-TRIVLYDTKQNKLITREIFANEDY-DVSGTHES-RK	126PP 296 NILMVAEVNRAQNECKWNAMDAETCRFVRTLFVETDKHYVEPLH-PLTFLE-87PP 241 DELAVMTLNRLQNEKM-YWHPKSLVPKLILQDWNKHYVDSDWIQ-TLKFTT-65PP 188 -R	126PP 346 GSNNOFIMDER-RDGMNHLYIVDITGRLIRQVIKGEWEVTNFAG 87PP 292 GGG-FRAVSE-KDGFAHLYIVDINKGVMHRRILISGNWDVTKLKYG 65PP 224 GKE-FSVVDVDD	Fig. 6b
---------------------------------------	--	--	--	---------

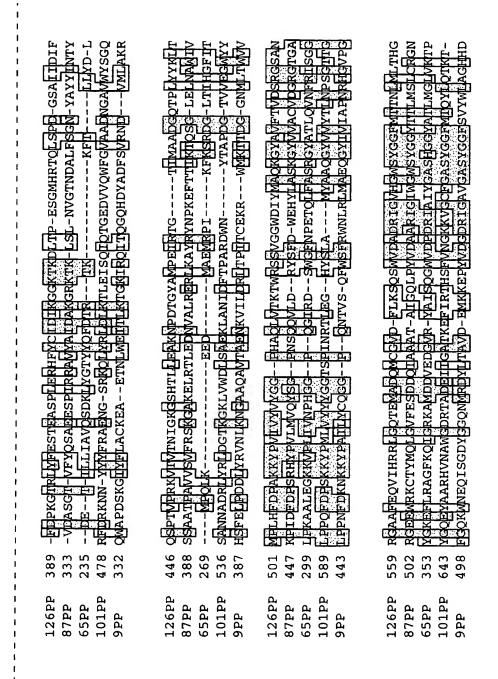


Fig. 6c

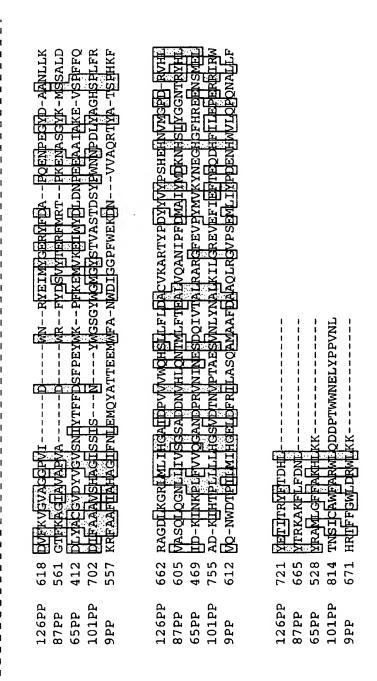


Fig. 6d

15/19

Fig. 7a
Fig. 7b
Fig. 7c
Fig. 7d

Fig. 7

WO 00/52147 PCT/US00/05551

16/19

P. gingivalis W 83 PTP sequence SEQ ID NO: 38 13228 atgaagaagacaatcttccaacaactatttctgtctgtttgtgcc M K K T I F Q Q L F L S V C A SEQ ID NO: 30 13273 cttacagtggccttgccttgttcggctcagtctcctgaaacgagt LTVALPCSAQSPETS 13318 ggtaaggagtttactcttgagcaactgatgcccggaggaaaagag G K E F T L E Q L M P G G K E 13363 ttttataacttttaccccgaatacgtggtcggtttgcaatggatg F Y N F Y P E Y V V G L Q W M 13408 ggagacaattatgtctttatcgagggtgatgatttagtttttaat G D N Y V F I E G D D L V F N 13453 aaggcgaatggcaaatcggctcagacgaccagattttctgctgcc K A N G K S A Q T T R F S A A 13498 gatctcaatgcactcatgccggagggatgcaaatttcagacgact DLNALMPEGCKFQTT 13543 gatgctttcccttcattccgcacactcgatgccggacggggactg D A F P S F R T L D A G R G L 13588 gtcgttctatttacccaaggaggattagtcggattcgatatgctt V V L F T Q G G L V G F D M L 13633 gctcgaaaggtgacttatcttttcgataccaatgaggagacggct ARKVTYLFDTNEETA 13678 tetttggattttteteetgtgggagaccgtgttgeetatgteaga S L D F S P V G D R V A Y V R 13723 aaccataacctttacattgctcgtggaggtaaattgggagaaggt N H N L Y I A R G G K L G E G 13768 atgtcacgagctatcgctgtgactatcgatggaactgagactctc M S R A I A V T I D G T E T L 13813 gtatatggccaggccgtacaccagcgtgaattcggtatcgaaaaa V Y G Q A V H Q R E F G I E K 13858 ggtacattctggtctccaaaagggagctgccttgctttctatcga G T F W S P K G S C L A F Y R 13903 atggatcagagtatggtgaagcctaccccgatagtggattatcat M D Q S M V K P T P I V D Y H 13948 ccgctcgaagccgagtccaaaccgctttattaccccatggcaggt PLEAESKPLYYPMAG 13993 actccgtcacaccacgttacggttgggatctatcatctggccaca T P S H H V T V G I Y H L A T 14038 ggtaagaccgtctatctacaaacgggtgaacccaaggaaaaattt G K T V Y L Q T G E P K E K F LTNLSWSPDENILYV 14128 gctgaggtgaatcgtgctcaaaacgaatgtaaggtaaatgcctat A E V N R A Q N E C K V N A Y 14173 qacqctqagaccggtagattcgtccgtacgctttttgttgaaacc DAETGRFVRTLFVET D K H Y V E P L H P L T F L P Fig. 7a

14263	gga	ag	taa	caa	tca	gtt	cat	ttg	gca	gag	ccg	tcg	cga	egga	atgg
	G	S	-						Q				D		W
14308	aac	:ca	tct	cta	tct	gta	tga	tac	tac	agg	tcg	tct	gato	ccgt	tcag
	N	H	L	Y	L	Y	D	T	\mathbf{T}	G	R	L	I	R	Q
14353	gtg	aca	aaa	agg	gga	gtg	gga	ggt	tac	aaa	ctt	tgc	aggo	ctt	cgat
	V	T	K				Ε		T		F		G	F	D
14398	ccc	aag	ggg	aac	acg					aag	tac	cga	agc	cago	ccct
	P	K	G	\mathbf{T}				F		S	T		Α	S	P
14443	ctc	gaa	acg										agga	aaaç	gaca
	L	E	R						D		K			K	\mathbf{T}
14488	aaa	gat											tcag	gcta	atct
	K	D		T				G		H			Q	L	S
14533												_			tgtc
	P	D	G	S				D			Q		_	\mathbf{T}	V
14578													_		caca
	P	R		V		V				G		G	S		${f T}$
14623															
	L	L	E	A		N			Т				M	P	E
14668															
1 454 5	I	R	T	G	Т	Ι	M	A	. A	D	G	Q	Т	P	L
14713											_			_	-
1.4750	Y	Y	K	L	T	M		L		F			A		K
14758										-					
1.4000	Y		V						G		P		A		
14803												_			
1 40 40	V	Т	K	Т									D		
14848															
1 4000	М	A	Q						F					R	G
14893															_
14020	S	Α	N	R						-	V		H	R	R
14938	J									-					ttc
1 4000	L	G	Q	T			A		Q						F.
14983															
1 5 0 2 0	L	K	S	~					Α	-				-	H
15028								_	_	_	-	_	_		_
15077													M		
15073														-	
15110		G											Ρ.		
15118															
15163	_	W							Y				Y		D
15163							-			_	_	-		_	
15000									Y					L	
15208															
15055		R		G									I		
15253	gcga	atc	gat	CCC	ggto	gto	gta	atgo	rcac	rcat	tca	icto	:ctt	itto	ctt

Fig. 7b

WO 00/52147 PCT/US00/05551

18/19

A I D P V V V W Q H S L L F L

15298 gatgcttgcgtgaaggcacgcacctatcctgactattacgtctat
D A C V K A R T Y P D Y Y V Y

15343 ccgagccacgaacataatgtgatggggccggacagagtacatttg
P S H E H N V M G P D R V H L

15388 tatgaaacaataaccgttatttcacagatcacttatga 15426
Y E T I T R Y F T D H L *

Fig. 7c

Π

SEQ

TCAGTCTCCTGAAACGAGTGGTAAGGAGTTTACTCTTGAGCAACTGATGCCCGGAGGAAAAGAGTTTTATA ACTTTTACCCCGAATACGTGGTCGGTTTGCAATGGATGGGAGACAATTATGTCTTTTATCGAGGGTGATGAT TTAGTTTTTAATAAGGCGAATGGCAAATCGGCTCAGACGACCAGATTTTCTGCTGCCGATCTCAATGCACT TTCGATACCAATGAGGAGACGGCTTCTTTGGATTTTTTCTCCTGTGGGAGACCGTGTTGCCTATGTCAGAAA CCATAACCTTTACATTGCTCGTGGAGGTAAATTGGGAAAAGGTATGTCACGAGCTATCGCTGTGACTATCG ATGGAACTGAGACTCTCGTATATGGCCAGGCCGTACACCAGCGTGAATTCGGTATCGAAAAAGGTACATTC TGGTCTCCAAAAGGGAGCTGCCTTGCTTTCTATCGAATGGATCAGAGTATGGTGAAGCCTACCCCGATAGT GGATTATCATCCGCTCGAAGCCGAGTCCAAACCGCTTTATTACCCCCATGGCAGGTACTCCGTCACACCACG CGAATGTAAGGTAAATGCCTATGACGCTGAGACCGGTAGATTCGTCCGTACGCTTTTTTTGTTGAAACCGATA CGTCGCGACGGATGGAACCATCTCTATCTGTATGATACTACAGGTCGTCTGATCCGTCAGGTGACAAAAGG GGAGTGGGAGGTTACAAACTTTGCAGGCTTCGATCCCAAGGGAACACGGCTCTATTTCGAAAGTACCGAAG CCAGCCCTCTCGAACGCCATTTTTACTGTATTGATATCAAAGGAGGAAAGACAAAAGATCTGACTCCGGAG CCCGCGTAAGGTTACAGTGACAAATATCGGCAAAGGGTCTCACACACTCTTGGAGGCTAAGAACCCCGATA CGGGCTATGCCATGCCGGAGATCAGAACGGGTACCATCATGGCGGCCGATGGGCAGACACCTCTTTATTAC **AAGCTCACGATGCCGCTTCATTTCGATCCGGCAAAGAAATATCCTGTTATTGTCTATGTTTACGGAGGACC** TCATGCCCAACTCGTAACCAAGACATGGCGCAGCTCTGTCGGTGGATGGGATATCTATATGGCACAGAAAG GCTATGCCGTCTTTACGGTGGATAGTCGCGGATCTGCCAATAGAGGGGGCTGCTTTCGAGCAGGTTATTCAT ATGAAGAAGACAATCTTCCAACAACTATTTCTGTCTGTTTTGTGCCCTTACAGTGGCCTTGCCTTGTTCGGC CATGCCGGAGGGATGCAAATTTCAGACGACTGATGCTTTCCCTTCATTCCGCACACTCGATGCCGGACGGG TCGGGAATGCACCGCACTCAGCTATCTCCTGATGGTTCTGCCATAATCGATATTTTTCAGTCACCTACTGT CGTCGTTTGGGGCAGACCGAGATGGCCGATCAGATGTGCGGTGTGGATTTTCCTCAAGAGCCAATCATGGGT GGATGCCGATAGAATAGGAGTACATGGCTGGAGCTATGGTGGCTTTTATGACTACGAATCTGATGCTTACGC ACGGCGATGTCTTCAAAGTCGGAGTAGCCGGCGGGCCTGTCATAGACTGGAATCGATATGAGATTATGTAC CGGTGATCTGAAAGGACGACTTATGCTGATTCATGGAGCGATCGGATCCGGTCGTGGTATGGCAGCATTCAC FCCTTTTCCTTGATGCTTGCGTGAAGGCACGCACCTATCCTGACTATTACGTCTATCCGAGCCACGAACAT GGTGAGCGTTATTTCGATGCGCCACAGGAAAATCCCGAAGGATACGATGCTGCCAACCTGCTCAAACGAGC **AATGTGATGGGCCGGACAGAGTACATTTGTATGAAACAATAACCCGTTATTTCACAGATCACTTATGA** NO:38

Fig. 7d

Intermal Application No PCT/US 00/05551

A. CLASS IPC 7	IFICATION OF SUBJECT MATTER C12N15/57 C12N9/48 A61K39	0/02			
According to	o International Patent Classification (IPC) or to both national classification	ification and IPC			
	SEARCHED				
I PC 7	ocumentation searched (classification system followed by classific C12N A61K	ation symbots)			
	tion searched other than minimum documentation to the extent that at a base consulted during the international search (name of data	-			
Lieuviiio	and base consumed during the minor material section (mainly 5. Section)	adst and, where presume, some	i terris useuj		
	ENTS CONSIDERED TO BE RELEVANT				
Category °	Citation of document, with indication, where appropriate, of the r	elevant passages	Relevant to claim No.		
A	KIYAMA, M. ET AL.: "Sequence a the Porphyromonas gingivalis dipeptidase IV gene" BIOCHIMICA ET BIOPHYSICA ACTA, vol. 1396, no. 1, 4 March 1998 (1998-03-04), page XP000925951 cited in the application the whole document	peptidyl	7 1-6, 8-16, 18-20		
X Further	er documents are listed in the continuation of box C.	Patent family member	s are listed in annex.		
° Special cate	egories of cited documents :				
"A" documen conside	at defining the general state of the art which is not red to be of particular relevance ocument but published on or after the international	cited to understand the pri invention	conflict with the application but nciple or theory underlying the		
"X" document of particular relevance; the claimed invention cannot be considered novel or cannot be considered to involve an inventive step when the document is taken alone which is cited to establish the publication date of another citation or other special reason (as specified) "O" document referring to an oral disclosure, use, 'exhibition or or other such document is combined with one or more other such document is combin					
other means P* document published prior to the international filing date but later than the priority date claimed ments, such combination being obvious to a person skilled in the art. ** document member of the same patent family					
Date of the ac	ctual completion of the international search	Date of mailing of the interr			
5	October 2000	10	01. 01		
Name and ma	ulling address of the ISA European Patent Office, P.B. 5818 Patentlaan 2 NL - 2280 HV Rijswijk Tel. (+31-70) 340-2040, Tx. 31 651 epo nl, Fax: (+31-70) 340-3016	Authorized officer Fuchs, U			
	, ,	1			

1

Inter nal Application No
PCT/US 00/05551

		PCT/US 00/05551
C.(Continua Category °	ation) DOCUMENTS CONSIDERED TO BE RELEVANT Citation of document, with indication, where appropriate, of the relevant passages	
Calegory	onation of document, with managed, where appropriate, of the relevant passages	Relevant to claim No.
X	DATABASE WPI Section Ch, Derwent Publications Ltd., London, GB; Class B04, AN 1990-053917 XP002149298 & JP 02 005880 A (SUNSTAR KK), 10 January 1990 (1990-01-10)	7
Α	abstract	1-6, 8-16, 18-20
P,X	BANBULA, A. ET AL.: "Prolyl Tripetidyl Peptidase from Porphyromonas gingivalis" JOURNAL OF BIOLOGICAL CHEMISTRY, vol. 274, no. 14, April 1999 (1999-04), pages 9246-9252, XP002149297 the whole document	1-16, 18-20
A	KABASHIMA, T. ET AL.: "Cloning, Sequencing, and Expression of the Dipeptidyl Peptidase IV Gene from Flavobacterium meningosepticum in Escherichia coil" ARCHIVES OF BIOCHEMISTRY AND BIOPHYSICS, vol. 320, no. 1, 20 June 1995 (1995-06-20), pages 123-128, XP000925965 the whole document	1-16, 18-20
A	KURAMITSU, H.K.: "Proteases of Porphyromonas gingivalis: what don't they do?" ORAL MICROBIOLOGY AND IMMUNOLOGY, vol. 13, no. 5, October 1998 (1998-10), pages 263-270, XP000925947 abstract page 267, column 2, line 34 -page 268, column 1, line 58	1-16, 18-20

PCT/US 00/05551

Box I C	Observations where certain claims were found unsearchable (Continuation of item 1 of first sheet)
This Interna	ational Search Report has not been established in respect of certain claims under Article 17(2)(a) for the following reasons:
1. X C	claims Nos.: ecause they relate to subject matter not required to be searched by this Authority, namely:
l n	Although claims 15 and 16 are directed to a method of treatment of the numan/animal body, the search has been carried out and based on the alleged effects of the compound/composition.
be	laims Nos.: ecause they relate to parts of the International Application that do not comply with the prescribed requirements to such n extent that no meaningful International Search can be carried out, specifically:
a \square ov	alura Mar
3. Cla	alms Nos.: cause they are dependent claims and are not drafted in accordance with the second and third sentences of Rule 6.4(a).
Box II Ob	oservations where unity of invention is lacking (Continuation of item 2 of first sheet)
This Internat	tional Searching Authority found multiple inventions in this international application, as follows:
1. As a	all required additional search fees were timely paid by the applicant, this International Search Report covers all rchable claims.
2. As a of an	all searchable claims could be searched without effort justifying an additional fee, this Authority did not invite payment ny additional fee.
3. As o	only some of the required additional search fees were timely paid by the applicant, this International Search Report ers only those claims for which fees were paid, specifically claims Nos.:
	equired additional search fees were timely paid by the applicant. Consequently, this International Search Report is icted to the invention first mentioned in the claims; it is covered by claims Nos.: 16 AND 18-20 COMPLETELY
Remark on Pr	The additional search fees were accompanied by the applicant's protest. No protest accompanied the payment of additional search fees.
	L. J. Faynor of additional search lees.

FURTHER INFORMATION CONTINUED FROM PCT/ISA/ 210

1. Claims: 1-16 and 18-20 completely

An isolated prolyl tripeptidyl peptidase, active analog, active fragment, or active modification thereof having amidolytic activity for cleavage of a peptide bond present in a target polypeptide having at least 4 amino acids; an isolated prolyl tripeptidyl peptidase, active analog, active fragment, or active modification thereof being isolated from Porphyromonas gingivalis; an isolated polypeptide, active analog, active fragment, or active modification thereof having amidolytic activity for cleavage of a peptide bond present in a target polypeptide having at least 4 amino acids; an isolated polypeptide comprising an amino acid sequence having a percentage amino acid identity of greater than 35% with SEO ID NO: 30; an isolated nucleic acid fragment encoding a prolyl tripeptidyl peptidase, active analog, active fragment, or active modification thereof having amidolytic activity for cleavage of a peptide bond present in a target polypeptide having at least 4 amino acids, an isolated nucleic acid fragment encoding a polypeptide comprising an amino acid sequence having a percentage amino acid identity of greater than 35% with SEQ ID NO: 30; a method of identifying an inhibitor of a prolyl tripeptidyl peptidase, active analog, active fragment, or active modification thereof; a method of reducing growth of a bacterium comprising inhibiting a prolyl tripeptidyl peptidase, active analog, active fragment, or active modification thereof; an immunogenic composition comprising an isolated prolyl tripeptidyl peptidase, or an antigenic analog, antigenic fragment, or antigenic modification thereof, the prolyl tripeptidyl peptidase having amidolytic activity for cleavage of a peptide bond present in a target peptide having at least 4 amino acids; a composition comprising an inhibitor of an isolated prolyl tripeptidyl peptidase:

2. Claim: 17 partially and 21 completely

A method of reducing growth of a bacterium comprising inhibiting a prolyl dipeptidyl peptidase, active analog, active fragment, or active modification thereof; a dipeptidyl peptidase having an amino acid sequence comprising SEQ ID NO: 43;

3. Claim: 17 partially and 22 completely

A method of reducing growth of a bacterium comprising inhibiting a prolyl dipeptidyl peptidase, active analog, active fragment, or active modification thereof; a dipeptidyl peptidase having an amino acid sequence comprising SEQ ID NO: 44;

FURTHER INFORMATION CONTINUED FROM PCT/ISA/ 210

4. Claim: 17 partially and 23 completely

A method of reducing growth of a bacterium comprising inhibiting a prolyl dipeptidyl peptidase, active analog, active fragment, or active modification thereof; a dipeptidyl peptidase having an amino acid sequence comprising SEQ ID NO: 45.

page 2 of 2

aformation on patent family members

Internal Application No
PCT/US 00/05551

Patent document cited in search report			Publication date	Publication date	
JP	2005880	Α	10-01-1990	NONE	
		*			
					=
		-			

CORRECTED VERSION

(19) World Intellectual Property Organization International Bureau





(43) International Publication Date 8 September 2000 (08.09.2000)

PCT

(10) International Publication Number WO 00/52147 A3

- (51) International Patent Classification⁷: 9/48, A61K 39/02
- C12N 15/57,
- (21) International Application Number: PCT/US00/05551
- (22) International Filing Date: 3 March 2000 (03.03.2000)
- (25) Filing Language:

English

(26) Publication Language:

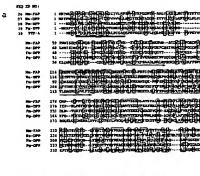
English

- (30) Priority Data: 60/123,148
- 5 March 1999 (05.03.1999) US
- (71) Applicant: UNIVERSITY OF GEORGIA RESEARCH FOUNDATION, INC. [US/US]; 632 Boyd Graduate Studies, Athens, GA 30602-7411 (US).

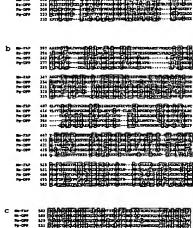
- (71) Applicants and
- (72) Inventors: TRAVIS, James [US/US]; 825 Riverbend Parkway, Athens, GA 30605 (US). POTEMPA, Jan [US/US]; Apt. #102, 170 Barrington Drive, Athens, GA 30605 (US). BANBULA, Agnieszka [US/US]; Apt. #E13, 280 Picadilly Square, Athens, GA 30605 (US).
- (74) Agent: MUETING, Ann, M.; Mueting, Raasch, Gebhardt, P.A., P.O. Box 581415, Minneapolis, MN 55458-1415 (US).
- (81) Designated States (national): AE, AL, AM, AT, AU, AZ, BA, BB, BG, BR, BY, CA, CH, CN, CR, CU, CZ, DE, DK, DM, EE, ES, FI, GB, GD, GE, GH, GM, HR, HU, ID, IL, IN, IS, JP, KE, KG, KP, KR, KZ, LC, LK, LR, LS, LT, LU, LV, MA, MD, MG, MK, MN, MW, MX, NO, NZ, PL, PT,

[Continued on next page]

(54) Title: BACTERIAL PROLYL PEPTIDASES AND METHODS OF USE



(57) Abstract: The present invention provides isolated polypeptides, prolyl tripeptidyl-peptidases, and active analogs, active fragments or active modifications thereof, having amidolytic activity for cleavage of a peptide bond present in a target peptide having at least 30 amino acids. Isolated nucleic acid fragments encoding isolated prolyl tripeptidyl-peptidases are also provided, as are methods of reducing growth of a bacterium by inhibiting a prolyl tripeptidyl-peptidase.







RO, RU, SD, SE, SG, SI, SK, SL, TJ, TM, TR, TT, TZ, UA, UG, UZ, VN, YU, ZA, ZW.

(84) Designated States (regional): ARIPO patent (GH, GM, KE, LS, MW, SD, SL, SZ, TZ, UG, ZW), Eurasian patent (AM, AZ, BY, KG, KZ, MD, RU, TJ, TM), European patent (AT, BE, CH, CY, DE, DK, ES, Fl, FR, GB, GR, IE, IT, LU, MC, NL, PT, SE), OAPI patent (BF, BJ, CF, CG, Cl, CM, GA, GN, GW, ML, MR, NE, SN, TD, TG).

Published:

with international search report

- (88) Date of publication of the international search report: 12 April 2001
- (48) Date of publication of this corrected version: 1 November 2001
- (15) Information about Correction: see PCT Gazette No. 44/2001 of 1 November 2001, Section II

For two-letter codes and other abbreviations, refer to the "Guidance Notes on Codes and Abbreviations" appearing at the beginning of each regular issue of the PCT Gazette.

PCT/US00/05551

BACTERIAL PROLYL PEPTIDASES AND METHODS OF USE

5

CONTINUING APPLICATION DATA

This patent application claims the benefit of U.S. provisional patent application No. 60/123,148, filed March 5, 1999, which is incorporated by reference herein.

10

GOVERNMENT FUNDING

The present invention was made with government support under Grant No. DE 09761, awarded by the National Institutes of Health. The Government may have certain rights in this invention.

15

20

25

30

35

BACKGROUND OF THE INVENTION

Porphyromonas gingivalis (formerly Bacteroides gingivalis) is an obligately anaerobic bacterium which is implicated in periodontal disease. P. gingivalis produces several distinct proteolytic enzymes, many of which are recognized as important virulence factors. A number of physiologically significant proteins, including collagen, fibronectin, immunoglobulins, complement factors C3, C4, C5, and B, lysozyme, iron-binding proteins, plasma proteinase inhibitors, fibrin and fibrinogen, and factors of the plasma coagulation cascade system, are hydrolyzed by P. gingivalis proteases. Broad proteolytic activity plays a role in the evasion of host defense mechanisms and the destruction of gingival connective tissue in progressive periodontitis.

promoted by collagen digestion and a vigorous inflammatory response characterized by excessive neutrophil infiltration. Gingival crevicular fluid accumulates in periodontitis as periodontal tissue erosion progresses at the foci of the infection, and numerous plasma proteins are exposed to proteinases expressed by the bacteria at the injury site. Neutrophils are recruited to the gingiva, in part, by the humoral chemotactic factor C5a. The complement components C3 and C5 are activated by complex plasma proteases with

"trypsin-like" specificities called convertases. The human plasma convertases

Progressive periodontitis is characterized by acute tissue degradation

cleave the α-chains of C3 and C5 at a specific site generating biologically active factors known as anaphylatoxins (i.e. C3a and C5a). The anaphylatoxins are potent proinflammatory factors exhibiting chemotactic and/or spasmogenic activities as well as promoting increased vascular permeability. The larger products from C3 and C5 cleavage (i.e. C3b and C5b) participate in functions including complement cascade activation, opsonization, and lytic complex formation.

5

10

15

20

25

30

Recent studies have indicated that this periodontopathogen produces at least seven different enzymes belonging to the cysteine and serine catalytic classes of peptidases, among which three cysteine proteinases (gingipains) are predominant (Potempa, J., et al. (1995) Prospect. Drug Discovery and Design 2, 445-458). The gingipains are the best characterized group of P. gingivalis enzymes as their structure, function, enzymatic properties and pathological significance are known. From in vitro studies it is apparent that two gingipains R (also referred to generally as "Arg-gingipains" and more specifically as RgpA and RgpB), enzymes specific for cleavage at Arg-Xaa peptide bonds, have a significant potential to contribute to the development and/or maintenance of a pathological inflammatory state in infected periodontal pockets through: (i) activation of the kallikrein-kinin cascade, (ii) the release of neutrophil chemotactic activity from native and oxidized C5 of the complement pathway, and (iii) activation of factor X. In addition, gingipain K (also referred to as "Lys-gingipain"), an enzyme which cleaves Lys-Xaa peptide bonds, degrades fibringen. This may add to a bleeding on probing tendency associated with periodontitis. Finally, the presence of a hemagglutinin/adhesion domain in the non covalent multiprotein complexes of RgpA and gingipain K suggests participation of these enzymes in the binding of P. gingivalis to extracellular matrix proteins which may facilitate tissue invasion by this pathogen.

In comparison to the gingipains, relatively little is known about other cysteine proteinases produced by *P. gingivalis*. Two genes, referred to as *tpr* and *prtT* have been cloned and sequenced and although they encode a putative papain-like and streptopain-like cysteine proteinases, respectively, neither has been purified and characterized.

10

15

20

25

30

The presence of serine proteinase activity in cultures of P. gingivalis has been known for several years; however, only limited information is available about such enzymes. Indeed, a serine endopeptidase has been isolated from culture media, although it was only superficially characterized (Hinode D., et al., (1993) Infect. Immun. 59, 3060-3068). On the other hand, an enzyme referred to as glycylprolyl peptidase (DPP IV) was found to be associated with bacterial surfaces and two molecular mass forms of this peptidase have been described. This enzyme has also been shown to possess the ability to hydrolyze partially degraded type I collagen, releasing the Gly-Pro dipeptide, and it was suggested that, in collaboration with collagenase, glycylprolyl peptidase may contribute to the destruction of the periodontal ligament (Abiko, Y., et al. (1985) J. Dent. Res. 64, 106-111). In addition to this potential pathological function, glycylprolyl peptidase may also play a vital role in providing P. gingivalis with dipeptides which can be transported inside the cell and serve as a source of carbon. nitrogen, and energy for this asaccharolytic organism. Recently, a gene encoding glycylprolyl peptidase in P. gingivalis has been cloned and sequenced, and it is now apparent that this enzyme is homologous to dipeptidyl-peptidase IV (DPP-IV) from other organisms (Kiyama, M., et al. (1998) 1396, 39-46). The nucleotide sequence of the genome of this bacterium is currently being determined by The Institute for Genomic Research, and is available at www.tigr.org.

PCT/US00/05551

SUMMARY OF THE INVENTION

The present invention is directed to an isolated prolyl tripeptidylpeptidase, active analog, active fragment, or active modification thereof having amidolytic activity for cleavage of a peptide bond present in a target polypeptide having at least 4 amino acids. Alternatively, the isolated prolyl tripeptidylpeptidase, active analog, active fragment, or active modification thereof is isolated from P. gingivalis. Typically, amidolytic activity is determined with a prolyl tripeptidyl-peptidase:target polypeptide ratio of at least about 1:1 to no greater than about 1:10,000,000 in about 200 mM HEPES, about pH 7.5 at 37°C for at least about 3 hours. The peptide cleaved by the isolated prolyl tripeptidylpeptidase can include the sequence of SEQ ID NO:1, SEQ ID NO:2, SEQ ID

WO 00/52147

5

10

15

20

25

30

NO:7, SEQ ID NO:8, SEQ ID NO:10, SEQ ID NO:11, H-Ala-Arg-Pro-Ala-D-Lys-amide, SEQ ID NO:13, SEQ ID NO:14, SEQ ID NO:15, SEQ ID NO:25, or SEQ ID NO:37. The amino acid sequence of the isolated prolyl tripeptidyl-peptidase can include the amino acid sequence GXSXXG (SEQ ID NO:39), the amino acid sequence GXSXGG (SEQ ID NO:40), or the amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO:30.

Another aspect of the invention is an isolated polypeptide, active analog, active fragment, or active modification thereof having amidolytic activity for cleavage of a peptide bond present in a target polypeptide having at least 4 amino acids. Typically, the polypeptide:target polypeptide ratio of at least about 1:1 to no greater than about 1:10,000,000 in about 200 mM HEPES, about pH 7.5 at 37°C for at least about 3 hours.

The invention is also directed to an isolated polypeptide comprising an amino acid sequence having a percentage amino acid identity of greater than 35 % with SEQ ID NO:30.

An alternative aspect of the invention is an isolated nucleic acid fragment encoding a prolyl-tripeptidyl peptidase, active analog, active fragment, or active modification thereof, having amidolytic activity for cleavage of a peptide bond present in a target polypeptide having at least 4 amino acids. Typically, the prolyl tripeptidyl-peptidase:target polypeptide ratio of at least about 1:1 to no greater than about 1:10,000,000 in about 200 mM HEPES, about pH 7.5 at 37°C for at least about 3 hours. The nucleic acid fragment can have a nucleotide sequence comprising SEQ ID NO:38. A complement of the nucleic acid fragment can hybridize to SEQ ID NO:38 under hybridization conditions of 0.5 M phosphate buffer, pH 7.2, 7 % SDS, 10 mM EDTA, at 68°C, followed by three for 20 minutes washes in 2x SSC, and 0.1 % SDS, at 65°C, wherein at least about 20 nucleotides of the complement hybridize.

Another aspect of the invention is an isolated nucleic acid fragment encoding a polypeptide that includes an amino acid sequence having a percentage amino acid identity of greater than 35 % with SEQ ID NO:30.

The invention is also directed at a method of identifying an inhibitor of a prolyl-tripeptidyl peptidase, active analog, active fragment, or active modification thereof, including identifying a molecule that inhibits the

WO 00/52147 PCT/US00/05551

5

amidolytic activity of the prolyl-tripeptidyl peptidase. The inhibitor is identified by incubating the prolyl-tripeptidyl peptidase with the molecule under conditions that promote amidolytic activity of the prolyl-tripeptidyl peptidase and determining if the amidolytic activity of the prolyl-tripeptidyl peptidase is inhibited relative to the amidolytic activity in the absence of molecule.

5

10

15

20

25

30

An aspect of the invention is a method of reducing growth of a bacterium. This method includes inhibiting a prolyl tripeptidyl-peptidase, active analog, active fragment, or active modification thereof, or a prolyl dipeptidyl-peptidase, active analog, active fragment, or active modification thereof. The method includes contacting the prolyl tripeptidyl-peptidase with an inhibitor of the prolyl tripeptidyl-peptidase. The method can be used to protect an animal from a periodontal disease caused by *P. gingivalis* including administering to the animal the inhibitor. The disease can be selected from the group consisting of gingivitis and periodontitis. The inhibitor can be administered by a method selected from the group consisting of subgingival application and controlled release delivery.

Another aspect of the invention is an immunogenic composition including an isolated prolyl tripeptidyl-peptidase, or an antigenic analog, antigenic fragment, or antigenic modification thereof, the prolyl tripeptidyl-peptidase having amidolytic activity for cleavage of a peptide bond present in a target peptide having at least 4 amino acids. Typically, the prolyl tripeptidyl-peptidase:target polypeptide ratio is at least about 1:1 to no greater than about 1:10,000,000 in about 200 mM HEPES, about pH 7.5 at 37°C for at least about 3 hours. The immunogenic composition can include an adjuvant.

The invention is also directed to a composition including an inhibitor of an isolated prolyl tripeptidyl-peptidase and a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier.

Additional aspects of the invention include a dipeptidyl peptidase having an amino acid sequence including SEQ ID NO:43, SEQ ID NO:44, or SEQ ID NO:45.

10

15

20

25

30

Definitions

"Polypeptide" as used herein refers to a polymer of amino acids and does not refer to a specific length of a polymer of amino acids. Thus, for example, the terms peptide, oligopeptide, protein, and enzyme are included within the definition of polypeptide. This term also includes post-expression modifications of the polypeptide, for example, glycosylations, acetylations, phosphorylations, and the like. A polypeptide can be produced by an organism, or produced using recombinant techniques, or chemically or enzymatically synthesized.

"Peptidase," "proteinase," and "protease" all refer to enzymes that catalyze the hydrolysis of peptide bonds in a polypeptide. A "peptide bond" or "amide bond" is a covalent bond between the alpha-amino group of one amino acid and the alpha-carboxyl group of another amino acid. "Peptidase inhibitor," "proteinase inhibitor," "proteinase inhibitor," and "inhibitor" all refer to molecules that inhibit a peptidase that catalyzes the hydrolysis of peptide bonds in a polypeptide.

As used herein, the term "isolated" means that a polypeptide or a nucleic acid fragment has been either removed from its natural environment, produced using recombinant techniques, or chemically or enzymatically synthesized. Preferably, the polypeptide or nucleic acid fragment is purified, i.e., essentially free from any other polypeptides or nucleic acid fragments and associated cellular products or other impurities.

"Amidolytic activity" refers to the ability of a polypeptide to catalyze the hydrolysis of at least one peptide bond in a polypeptide. The term "cleavage" can also be used to refer to the hydrolysis of a peptide bond in a polypeptide. "Prolyl-tripeptidyl peptidase" and "PTP" refer to a polypeptide having a particular "amidolytic activity". A "prolyl-tripeptidyl peptidase" is able to hydrolyze the peptide bond between the proline and the Yaa residues in a target polypeptide with the general formula NH₂-Xaa-Xaa-Pro-Yaa-(Xaa)_n (SEQ ID NO:25), wherein Xaa is a natural or modified amino acid, Yaa is a natural or modified amino acid except proline, and the α-amino of the amino terminal residue is not blocked. A "prolyl tripeptidyl-peptidase" does not have to cleave all members of the target peptide. The term "natural amino acid" refers to the 20 amino acids typically produced by a cell. The term "modified amino acid"

10

15

20

25

refers to, for instance, acetylation, hydroxylation, methylation, amidation, and the attachment of carbohydrate or lipid moieties, cofactors, and the like.

A "target polypeptide" is a polypeptide that is the potential substrate of the amidolytic activity of a prolyl tripeptidyl-peptidase.

An active analog, active fragment, or active modification of a polypeptide of the invention is one that has amidolytic activity by hydrolysis of a peptide bond present in the target polypeptide as described herein. Active analogs, fragments, and modifications are described in greater detail herein.

"Nucleic acid fragment" as used herein refers to a linear polymeric form of nucleotides of any length, either ribonucleotides or deoxynucleotides, and includes both double- and single-stranded DNA and RNA. A nucleic acid fragment may include both coding and non-coding regions that can be obtained directly from a natural source (e.g., a microorganism), or can be prepared with the aid of recombinant or synthetic techniques. A nucleic acid molecule may be equivalent to this nucleic acid fragment or it can include this fragment in addition to one or more other nucleotides or polynucleotides, For example, the nucleic acid molecule of the invention can be a vector, such as an expression of cloning vector.

"Percentage amino acid identity" refers to a comparison of the amino acids of two polypeptides as described herein.

BRIEF DESCRIPTION OF THE FIGURES

Fig. 1. Purification of the prolyl tripeptidyl peptidase from the acetone precipitate of the *P. gingivalis* cell extracts. Absorbance at 280 nm (open triangles), amidolytic activity against H-Ala-Phe-Pro-pNA (closed diamonds), and H-Gly-Pro-pNA (closed circles). (a) Separation of PTP-A on hydroxyapatite. (b) Separation of PTP-A on Phenyl-Sepharose HP. (c) Separation of PTP-A on MonoQ FPLC. (d) Chromatofocusing of PTP-A on Mono-P.

Fig. 2. SDS -PAGE of fractions from purification of PTP-A and the autoradiography of the purified enzyme. Lane a, molecular mass markers (phosphorylase B, 97 kDa; bovine serum albumin, 68 kDa; ovalbumin, 43 kDa; carbonic anhydrase, 30 kDa; soybean trypsin inhibitor, 20 kDa; α-lactalbumin, 14

10

15

20

8

kDa); *lane b*, acetone precipitate from Triton X-100 extract of *P. gingivalis*, *lane c*: hydroxyapatite column eluate; *lane d*, Phenyl-Sepharose column eluate; *lane e*, MonoQ column eluate; *lane f*, purified PTP-A from MonoP column wash; *lane g*, autoradiograph of ³H-DFP labeled enzyme exposed for 96 h to X-ray film. All samples were reduced and boiled prior to PAGE analysis.

Fig. 3. Multiple sequence alignment of *P. gingivalis* PTP-A (PTP-A) and its bacterial and eukaryotic homologues. Pg-DPP, DPP from *P. gingivalis* (Kiyama, M., et al., (1998) *Bioch. Bioph. Acta* 1396, 39-46) containing an amino-terminal sequence corrected according to the *P. gingivalis* W83 genome data available from The Institute of Genomic Research at www.tigr.org); Fm-DPP, DPP from *Flavobacterium meningosepticum*; Hs-DPP, human DPP IV; and Mm-FAP, mouse fibroblast activation protein. Peptide sequences obtained from PTP-A analysis described herein are indicated with arrows (note that the sequence of the peptide 81-97 corresponds to the N-terminus of the lower molecular weight form of PTP-A); catalytic triad is marked with asterisks; and the proposed PTP-A membrane-anchoring N-terminal α-helix is double-underlined. Homologous regions (i.e., regions of identical amino acids and/or conservative substitutions) are highlighted. Identical regions are shown as white letters on a black background.

Fig. 4. Comparison of *P. gingivalis* PTP-A and DPP active site domains to corresponding sequences of three putative homologues identified within the *P. gingivalis* genome (DPP-H1, DPP-H2 and DPP-H3). Sequences of *P. gingivalis* PTP-A, DPP, DPP-H1, DPP-H2, and DPP-H3 were obtained from conceptual translation of the following open reading frames retrieved from The Institute for Genomic Research (TIGR) unfinished P. gingivalis genome database: gnl | TIGR | *P. gingivalis* contig 126 (positions 13 228 – 15 426), contig 87 (positions 6 424 – 4 399), contig 65 (positions 161 – 1 786), contig 101 (positions 8 895 – 6 845), and contig 9 (positions 4 216 – 2 162), respectively. Residues predicted as catalytic triads are marked with asterisks. Homologous regions (i.e., regions of identical amino acids and/or conservative substitutions) are highlighted.

Identical regions are shown as white letters on a black background. Similar regions (i.e., conservative substitutions) are shown as white letters on a grey background.

Fig. 5. Influence of Pefabloc-serine proteinase inhibitor on *P. gingivalis*5 growth.

Fig. 6. Comparison of *P. gingivalis* PTP-A and DPP to sequences of three putative homologues identified within the *P. gingivalis* genome (DPP-H1, DPP-H2 and DPP-H3). Sequences of *P. gingivalis* PTP-A (126PP), DPP (87PP), DPP-H1 (65PP), DPP-H2 (101PP), and DPP-H3 (9PP) were obtained as described in Fig. 4. Homologous regions (i.e., regions of identical amino acids and/or conservative substitutions) are highlighted. Identical regions are shown as white letters on a black background. Similar regions (i.e., conservative substitutions) are shown as white letters on a grey background.

15

10

Fig. 7. Nucleotide sequence (SEQ ID NO:38) and amino acid sequence (SEQ ID NO:30) of PTP-A.

DETAILED DESCRIPTION OF THE INVENTION

20

The present invention provides isolated polypeptides, preferably isolated prolyl peptidases, more preferably prolyl dipeptidyl-peptidases and prolyl tripeptidyl-peptidases, most preferably prolyl-tripeptidyl peptidases, that have amidolytic activity by hydrolysis of a peptide bond present in a target polypeptide, where the bond is between a proline and an amino acid residue attached to the alpha-carboxyl group end of the proline.

25

30

When the prolyl peptidase is a prolyl tripeptidyl-peptidase, the peptidase has amidolytic activity by hydrolysis of a peptide bond present in a target polypeptide of the general formula NH_2 -Xaa-Xaa-Pro-Yaa-(Xaa)_n (SEQ ID NO:25), wherein Xaa is a natural or modified amino acid, Yaa is a natural or modified amino acid except proline, and the α -amino of the amino terminal residue is not blocked, wherein the peptide bond of the target polypeptide that is hydrolyzed is the Pro-Yaa peptide bond. Preferably, isolated polypeptides do not cleave a target peptide having a blocked α -amino of the amino terminal residue.

WO 00/52147

5

10

15

20

25

30

Preferably, the only peptide bond of the target peptide that is hydrolyzed is the Pro-Yaa bond. In increasing order of preference, isolated polypeptides can cleave a target peptide that is at least 4 amino acids or at least 300 Da, at least 10 amino acids or at least 750 Da, at least 20 amino acids or at least 1,500 Da, or at least 30 amino acids or at least 3,000 Da. Preferably, the prolyl-tripeptidyl peptidases cleave peptides 1, 2, 7, 8, and 10-15 shown in Table 3, human cystatin C, and interleukin 6.

10

PCT/US00/05551

When the prolyl peptidase is a prolyl dipeptidyl-peptidase, the peptidase has amidolytic activity by hydrolysis of a peptide bond present in a target polypeptide of the general formula NH_2 -Xaa-Zaa-Yaa-(Xaa)_n (SEQ ID NO:12), wherein Xaa is a natural or modified amino acid, Zaa is a proline or alanine, Yaa is a natural or modified amino acid except proline or hydroxyproline, and the α -amino of the amino terminal residue is not blocked, wherein the peptide bond of the target polypeptide that is hydrolyzed is the Zaa-Yaa peptide bond. Preferably, isolated polypeptides does not cleave a target peptide having a blocked α -amino of the amino terminal residue. Preferably, the only peptide bond of the target peptide that is hydrolyzed is the Pro-Yaa bond.

Due to their cyclic aliphatic character proline residues bestow unique conformational constraints on polypeptide chain structures, significantly affecting the susceptibility of proximal peptide bonds to proteolytic cleavage. Those proline residues, which often appear near the amino-termini of many biologically active peptides, may protect them against proteolytic degradation by peptidases with general specificity. A specialized group of proteolytic enzymes, typically referred to as prolyl peptidases, has evolved to cleave (i.e., hydrolyze) a peptide bond adjacent to a proline residue in a polypeptide. The peptide bond adjacent to a proline residue can be referred to as a prolyl-X bond, where prolyl is the proline residue, and X is an amino acid residue attached to the alpha-carboxyl group end of the proline. The bacterial prolyl peptidases can cleave a polypeptide to liberate a tripeptide or a dipeptide. Prolyl peptidases that do not cleave a target peptide if the α-amino of the amino terminal residue is blocked can be referred to as exopeptidases. The in vivo activity of these specialized proteolytic enzymes may have important physiological significance, because it may lead to inactivation of many biologically active peptides and/or transformation of the activity of other

. 5

10

15

20

25

30

biologically active peptides. In addition, hydrolysis of prolyl-X bonds in conjunction with general catabolic pathways should allow the complete re-utilization of amino acids by living organisms, including bacteria. However, prolyl peptidases from bacterial pathogens, if released into the host environment, may interfere with the physiological functions of biologically active polypeptides and, therefore, contribute to the pathogenicity of infectious disease.

The external (i.e., cell surface) localization and uncontrolled activity of bacterial peptidases, including prolyl peptidases, likely contributes significantly to run-away inflammation in the human host and the pathological degradation of connective tissue during periodontitis. For instance, working in concert bacterial prolyl peptidases (e.g., prolyl tripeptidyl peptidases and DPP IV) have the ability to completely degrade collagen fragments locally generated by endogenous or bacterial collagenases. Because type I collagen is the major component of periodontal ligament, its enhanced degradation by bacterial prolyl peptidases may contribute to loss of tooth attachment and periodontal pocket formation. Thus, there is a need in the art to characterize bacterial peptidases to facilitate the development of therapies to inhibit the activity of the bacterial peptidases.

The polypeptides of the present invention, preferably prolyl peptidases, can be used as a source of antibodies for inhibiting the peptidase activity and thereby possibly reducing periodontitis, loss of tooth attachment and periodontal pocket formation. Antibodies to prolyl peptidases can also be used to identify and/or isolate additional prolyl peptidases. Knowledge of prolyl peptidases can also be used to make inhibitors of prolyl peptidases and to make immunogenic compositions that could be used to elicit the production of antibodies to prolyl peptidases and thereby possibly reduce gingivitis, periodontitis, loss of tooth attachment, and/or periodontal pocket formation.

An example of a prolyl-tripeptidyl peptidase is prolyl-tripeptidyl peptidase A (SEQ ID NO:30) (also referred to as PTP-A) from *P. gingivalis*. Purified PTP-A has apparent molecular masses of 81.8 and 75.8 kDa. The lower molecular mass peptidase may be due to the proteolytic cleavage of the peptidase from the surface of *P. gingivalis*. PTP-A is a new member of clan SC, family S9 of serine peptidases. Clans of serine peptidases are grouped on the basis of the order of certain amino acids in the polypeptide that make up the "catalytic triad" which

10

15

20

25

30

plays a pivotal role peptidase activity. The members of the clan SC are characterized by the catalytic triad in the polypeptide in the order of serine, aspartic acid, and histidine. Members of the clan SC are also characterized by a tertiary structure including $\beta/\alpha/\beta$ units, and an α/β hydrolase fold. In addition to the catalytic triad order, the amino acid sequence GXSXXG (SEQ ID NO:39), where X is any amino acid and S is the active site serine, is a signature of all members of the clan SC with some distinguishing features specific for each family. Family S9 has the consensus sequence GXSXGG (SEQ ID NO:40). Besides this consensus sequence, there is a general similarity of primary structures which classifies peptidases to this family. For instance, peptidases of this family generally have two domains, an amino-terminal domain that contains a membrane binding domain, and a carboxy-terminal domain, also referred to as the catalytic domain. The catalytic domain contains the residues of the catalytic triad. Some members of the S9 family have only the catalytic domain.

The S9 family is diverged and divided in three subfamilies: S9A, cytosolic oligopeptidases from archae and eukaryotes; S9B, eukaryotic acylaminoacylpeptidases; and S9C, dipeptidyl peptidease IV from bacteria and eukaryotes. The catalytic domain of peptidases from family S9 typically begin at about residue 400 of SEQ ID NO:30 and include the remaining carboxy-terminal amino acids (see, e.g., Fulop, et al., (1998) Cell 94, 161-170). Despite structural similarities to peptidases from the S9 family, the tripeptidyl-peptidase activity of PTP-A is unusual for this family of enzymes, and no other known similar activity has so far been attributed to any other member of the S9 family. In fact, all strict tripeptidyl-peptidases belong only to the subtilisin family (S8) and S33 family of serine peptidases; however, they neither share a structural relationship with PTP-A nor have activity limited to cleavage after proline residues. In particular, there are no other known prolyl tripeptidyl peptidases with an activity that is increased by iodoacetamide relative to the same prolyl tripeptidyl peptidase in the absence of iodoacetamide under the same conditions. Iodoacetamide is a compound that is traditionally a peptidase inhibitor. Typically, the activity of a prolyl tripeptidyl peptidase is increased about two-fold. Furthermore, unlike oligopepidases, the prolyl tripeptidyl-peptidases of the present invention can cleave target peptidases having as few as 4 amino acids but also target peptides having at least 30 amino

13

acids or a molecular weight of at least 3,000 Da. In these respects, the *P. gingivalis* tripeptidyl peptidase is a unique enzyme, and the isolation and characterization of this novel bacterial prolyl peptidase will facilitate the development of therapies to inhibit the activity of the bacterial peptidases.

5

10

Examples of putative prolyl-dipeptidyl peptidases are DPP-H1 (SEQ ID NO:43), DPP-H2 (SEQ ID NO:44), and DPP-H3 (SEQ ID NO:45). These peptidases have a significant percentage amino acid similarity with DPP IV and PTP-A (see Fig. 6). Each dipeptidyl peptidase is expected to have enzymatic activity, as each has a well preserved catalytic triad (Fig. 4). DPP IV has been characterized and the gene encoding the peptidase has been cloned, however the substrate specificity has not been well characterized. DPP IV has been found to cleave SEQ ID NOs:6, 20, 23, and 24. DPP IV has been purified in two forms. One of the forms is a full length gene translation product containing a blocked amino-terminal residue. The second form had the amino-terminal amino acid sequence HSYRAAVYDYDVRRNLVKPLSEHVG (SEQ ID NO:48), which corresponds to residues 116-140 of DPP IV (Kiyama, M., et al. (1998) 1396, 39-46), indicating that it was proteolytically truncated on the amino-terminus.

15

20

25

30

In P. gingivalis, PTP-A and DPP IV activity is cell surface associated. While not intending to be limiting, it is conceivable that the enzyme is membrane anchored through a putative signal sequence which is not cleaved but remains as a membrane spanning domain similar to other members of the prolyl oligopeptidase family. However, a significant portion of the purified PTP-A has a truncated Nterminus, apparently due to cleavage by Lys-specific peptidase and likely to be an artifact which has occurred during the purification procedure. Nevertheless, membrane bound PTP-A and DPP IV is proteolytically cleaved and shed during cultivation of the bacteria, as indicated by variable amount of soluble activities found in cell free culture media. The cell surface localization of PTP-A supports a putative physiological function in providing nutrients for growing bacterial cells. The inability of asaccharolytic P. gingivalis to utilize free amino acids makes the bacterium entirely dependant on an external peptide supply. In this regard, PTP-A and DPP IV activities are probably very important, if not indispensable, for bacterial growth, and inhibition of prolyl tripeptidyl-peptidases and dipeptidylpeptidases may inhibit the in vivo growth of organisms, including P. gingivalis.

For instance, treatment of *P. gingivalis* cultures in lagphase (i.e., the period after inoculation of a culture and before the organism begins to divide) and early logarithmic growth with the inhibitors PEFABLOCK and 3,4-dichloroisocoumarin inhibits growth of *P. gingivalis*.

5

10

WO 00/52147

Preferably, a polypeptide of the invention, preferably a prolyl peptidase, contains the amino acid sequence GXSXXG (SEQ ID NO:39), most preferably, GXSXGG (SEQ ID NO:40), where G is glycine, X is any amino acid, and S is the active site serine. The active site serine can be identified by, for instance, labeling with diisopropylfluorophosphate as described herein. Preferably, the catalytic domain of the prolyl tripeptidyl-peptidases of the invention begins at about residue 400 of SEQ ID NO:30 and includes the remaining carboxy-terminal amino acids and the corresponding amino acids of SEQ ID NO:30 and includes the remaining carboxy-terminal amino acids and the corresponding amino acids of SEQ ID NO:30 and includes the remaining carboxy-terminal amino acids and the corresponding amino acids of SEQ ID NO:30 and includes the remaining carboxy-terminal amino acids and the corresponding amino acids of SEQ ID NO:30 and includes the remaining carboxy-terminal amino acids and the corresponding amino acids of SEQ ID NO:43-45 (see Fig. 6).

15

20

The invention further includes a polypeptide, preferably a prolyl tripeptidylpeptidase, that shares a significant level of primary structure with SEQ ID NO:30. The two amino acid sequences (i.e., the amino acid sequence of the polypeptide and the sequence SEQ ID NO:30) are aligned such that the residues that make up the catalytic triad, i.e., the serine, aspartic acid, and the histidine, are in register, then further aligned to maximize the number of amino acids that they have in common along the lengths of their sequences; gaps in either or both sequences are permitted in making the alignment in order to place the residues of the catalytic triad in register and to maximize the number of shared amino acids, although the amino acids in each sequence must nonetheless remain in their proper order. The percentage amino acid identity is the higher of the following two numbers: (a) the number of amino acids that the two sequences have in common within the alignment, divided by the number of amino acids in SEO ID NO:30, multiplied by 100; or (b) the number of amino acids that the two sequences have in common within the alignment, divided by the number of amino acids in the candidate polypeptide, multiplied by 100. Preferably, a prolyl tripeptidyl peptidase has

30

25

10

15

20

25

30

greater than 35 % identity, more preferably at least about 40 % identity, most preferably at least about 45 % identity with SEQ ID NO:30. Preferably, amino acids 154-732 of SEQ ID NO:30 are used, more preferably amino acids 400-732 of SEQ ID NO:30 are used. An isolated polypeptide comprising an amino acid sequence having a percentage amino acid identity of greater than 35 % with SEQ ID NO:30.

In general, the amidolytic activity of the polypeptides of the invention, preferably prolyl peptidases, can be measured by assay of the cleavage of a target polypeptide in the presence of prolyl peptidase and a buffer. Preferably, the lower ratio of prolyl tripeptidyl-peptidase to target polypeptide is at least about 1:1, more preferably at least about 1:100, even more preferably at least about 1:1,000, most preferably at least about 1:10,000. Preferably, the higher ratio of prolyl peptidase to target polypeptide is no greater than about 1:10,000,000, more preferably no greater than about 1:1,000,000 and most preferably no greater than about 1:100,000. Buffers in which a prolyl peptidase is active are suitable for the assay. Preferably, the buffer is about 200 mM HEPES (N-2-hydroxyethylpeperazine, N'-2ethansulfonic acid), more preferably about 50 mM HEPES, most preferably about 20 mM HEPES. Preferably, the pH of the buffer is at least about pH 6.0 and no greater than pH 8.0, more preferably about pH 7.5. Preferably, the temperature of the assay is at about 37°C. The assay can be carried out for at least about 1 minute to no greater than 24 hours. Preferably, the amidolytic activity of the prolyl peptidases are measured at a prolyl peptidase:target polypeptide ratio of at least about 1:100 to no greater than 1:1,000,000 in about 200 mM HEPES, about pH 7.5 at about 37°C for at least about 3 hours. In general, the time of the assay can vary depending on the substrate and enzyme: substrate ratio. Typically, target peptides are stable under these conditions, and typically it is difficult to detect background levels of hydrolysis in the absence of a prolyl peptidase. Preferably, the assay is allowed to continue until at least 1 % of the target peptide is hydrolyzed.

Prolyl-tripeptidyl peptidases of the present invention preferably are inhibited by a compound chosen from the group consisting of PEFABLOCK (4-(2-aminoethyl)-benzenesulfonyl-fluoride hydrochloride), diisopropylfluorophosphate, and 3,4-dichloroisocoumarin, more preferably PEFABLOCK and diisopropylfluorophosphate, and most preferably diisopropylfluorophosphate. The

10

15

20

25

30

peptidases of the present invention are preferably not inhibited by a compound chosen from the group consisting of leupeptin, antipain, E-64, pepstatin, α_1 -proteinase inhibitor, α_1 -antichymotrypsin and α_2 -macroglobulin, most preferably. Significantly and unexpectedly, the amidolytic activity of a prolyl-tripeptidyl peptidase of the present invention is increased by iodoacetamide relative to the prolyl-tripeptidyl peptidase in the absence of iodoacetamide under the same conditions. Preferably, the effect of iodoacetamide on amidolytic activity is measured by incubating in 200 mM HEPES, pH 7.6, at least about 0.1 nM of the prolyl tripeptidyl-peptidase with the inhibitor for about 15 minutes, adding about 1 mM of H-Ala-Phe-Pro-pHA, and incubating for at least about 1 minute before assaying for amidolytic activity. Typically, at least about 1 mM to no greater than 100 mM of inhibitor is used.

The polypeptides of the invention include a polypeptide having SEQ ID NO:30, or an active analog, active fragment, or active modification of SEQ ID NO:30. An active analog, active fragment, or active modification of a polypeptide having SEQ ID NO:30 is one that has amidolytic activity by hydrolysis of the Pro-Yaa peptide bond present in a target polypeptide of the general formula NH2-Xaa-Xaa-Pro-Yaa-(Xaa)_n (SEQ ID NO:25). Active analogs of a polypeptide having SEQ ID NO:30 include prolyl-tripeptidyl peptidases having amino acid substitutions that do not eliminate hydrolysis of SEQ ID NO:25 at the Pro-Yaa peptide bond. Substitutes for an amino acid may be selected from other members of the class to which the amino acid belongs. For example, nonpolar (hydrophobic) amino acids include alanine, leucine, isoleucine, valine, proline, phenylalanine, tryptophan, and tyrosine. Polar neutral amino acids include glycine, serine. threonine, cysteine, tyrosine, asparagine and glutamine. The positively charged (basic) amino acids include arginine, lysine and histidine. The negatively charged (acidic) amino acids include aspartic acid and glutamic acid. Examples of preferred conservative substitutions include Lys for Arg and vice versa to maintain a positive charge; Glu for Asp and vice versa to maintain a negative charge; Ser for Thr so that a free -OH is maintained; and Gln for Asn to maintain a free NH₂.

Active fragments of a prolyl-tripeptidyl peptidase of the invention include prolyl-tripeptidyl peptidases containing deletions or additions of one or more contiguous or noncontiguous amino acids such that the resulting polypeptide will

hydrolyze SEQ ID NO:25 at the Pro-Yaa peptide bond. An example of a fragment of a prolyl-tripeptidyl peptidase is a catalytic domain. Modified prolyl-tripeptidyl peptidases include prolyl-tripeptidyl peptidases that are chemically and enzymatically derivatized at one or more constituent amino acid, including side chain modifications, backbone modifications, and N- and C- terminal modifications including acetylation, hydroxylation, methylation, amidation, and the attachment of carbohydrate or lipid moieties, cofactors, and the like. Modified prolyl-tripeptidyl peptidases will hydrolyze SEQ ID NO:25 at the Pro-Yaa peptide bond.

Prolyl peptidases can be obtained by several methods. Isolation of a prolyl-tripeptidyl peptidase present on the surface of a cell producing the peptidase typically requires lysis of the cell followed by purification methods that are well known in the art. Alternatively, cels can be treated with a detergent, for instance Triton X-100, to remove the peptidase from the cell surface. The following are nonlimiting examples of suitable protein purification procedures: fractionation on immunoaffinity, ion-exchange, hydroxyapatite, Phenyl-Sepharose HP, MonoQ HR 5/5, or MonoP columns; ethanol precipitation; reverse phase HPLC; chromatography on silica or on an ion-exchange resin such as DEAE; chromatofocusing; SDS-PAGE; ammonium sulfate precipitation; gel filtration using, for example, Sephadex G-75. Preferably, isolation of a prolyl-tripeptidyl peptidase from *P. gingivalis* is accomplished using a combination of hydroxyapatite, Phenyl-Sepharose HP, MonoQ HR 5/5 and MonoP column chromatography steps as described herein.

Prolyl peptidases can also be isolated from organisms other than *P. gingivalis*. Other organisms can express a prolyl-tripeptidyl peptidase that is encoded by a coding region having similarity to the PTP-A coding region. A "coding region" is a linear form of nucleotides that encodes a polypeptide, usually via mRNA, when placed under the control of appropriate regulatory sequences. The boundaries of a coding region are generally determined by a translation start codon at its 5' end and a translation stop codon at its 3' end. "Regulatory region" refers to a nucleic acid fragment that regulates expression of a coding region to which a regulatory region is operably linked. Non limiting examples of regulatory regions include promoters, transcription initiation sites, translation start sites, translation

18

stop sites, and terminators. "Operably linked" refers to a juxtaposition wherein the components so described are in a relationship permitting them to function in their intended manner. A regulatory element is "operably linked" to a coding region when it is joined in such a way that expression of the coding region is achieved under conditions compatible with the regulatory region. Alternatively, other organisms can express a prolyl-tripeptidyl peptidase from a recombinant coding region encoding the peptidase. The identification of similar coding regions in other organisms can be accomplished as described herein. A prolyl-tripeptidyl peptidase can be isolated using purification methods that are well known in the art.

5

10

15

20

25

30

Alternatively, the peptidase can be chemically synthesized using methods that are well known in the art including, for instance, solid phase synthesis. Examples of, for instance, coding and regulatory regions are described herein.

The expression of a prolyl-tripeptidyl peptidase by an organism other than *P. gingivalis* can be detected using specific substrates of the general formula NH₂-Xaa-Xaa-Pro-LG or NH₂-Xaa-Xaa-Pro-Yaa (SEQ ID NO:41), where LG is a leaving group. The leaving group can be a chromogenic or fluorogenic group known to the art. The expression of a prolyl-tripeptidyl peptidase by an organism and subsequent cleavage of a specific substrate results in a free amino acid or a free leaving group, each of which can be assayed using techniques known to those of skill in the art. Other methods can be based on immunogenic properties of PTP-A, for instance immunoassays and histochemistry, the detection of mRNA, and PCR related methods, all of which are known to one of skill in the art.

As described in the Examples, the amino acid sequence of the aminoterminal end of a PTP-A fragment was used to identify the nucleotide sequence of the PTP coding region. The nucleotide sequence was present in a publically available database containing the nucleotide sequence of the partially finished *P. gingivalis* W83 genome. However, even though the nucleotides that encode the *P. gingivalis* PTP-A were known, there was no indication that the nucleotides were in fact transcribed and translated. The data obtained from the database only contained the nucleotide sequence of a genomic clone; there was no disclosure that the nucleotides did or did not contain an open reading frame. Moreover, there is little data known to the art regarding regulatory regions required for either the transcription or the translation of a nucleotide sequence in *P. gingivalis*.

10

15

20

25

30

Thus, a person of ordinary skill, having the nucleotide sequence of the genomic clone, would not be able to predict that the open reading frame encoding PTP-A was transcribed or translated. Moreover, even if there was a suggestion that the open reading frame was both transcribed and translated, there is no suggestion that the polypeptide encoded by the open reading frame would have the novel activity of PTP-A.

Accordingly, the present invention is directed to a nucleic acid fragment encoding a polypeptide, particularly a prolyl-tripeptidyl peptidase, active analog, active fragment, or active modification thereof. The nucleic acid fragment can have a nucleotide sequence as shown in SEQ ID NO:38. Alternatively, nucleic acid fragments of the invention include those whose complement hybridize to SEQ ID NO:38 under standard hybridization conditions as described herein. During hybridization the entire nucleotide sequence of the complement can hybridize with SEQ ID NO:38. Preferably, at least about 20 nucleotides of the complement hybridize with SEQ ID NO:38, more preferably at least about 50 nucleotides, most preferably at least about 100 nucleotides.

Alternatively, the nucleic acid fragment can have a nucleotide sequence encoding a polypeptide having the amino acid sequence shown in SEQ ID NO:30. An example of the class of nucleotide sequences encoding such a polypeptide is SEQ ID NO:38. This class of nucleotide sequences is large but finite, and the nucleotide sequence of each member of the class can be readily determined by one skilled in the art by reference to the standard genetic code.

The identification of similar coding regions in other organisms can be accomplished by screening individual wild-type microorganisms for the presence of nucleotide sequences that are similar to the coding region of PTP-A, which is shown in SEQ ID NO:38. Screening methods include, for instance, hybridization of a detectably labeled probe with a nucleic acid fragment.

Standard hybridizing conditions are a modification of the conditions used by Church et al. ((1984) *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA* <u>81</u>, 1991): 0.5 M phosphate buffer, pH 7.2, 7 % SDS, 10 mM EDTA, at 68°C, and three washes, each for 20 minutes in 2x SSC, 0.1 % SDS, at 65°C. Preferably, a probe will hybridize to the nucleotide sequence set forth in SEQ ID NO:38 under standard hybridizing conditions. Generally the probe does not have to be complementary to all the

10

15

20

25

30

nucleotides of the nucleic acid fragment as long as there is hybridization under the above-stated conditions.

"Complement" and "complementary" refer to the ability of two single stranded nucleic acid fragments to base pair with each other, where an adenine on one nucleic acid fragment will base pair to a thymine on a second nucleic acid fragment and a cytosine on one nucleic acid fragment will base pair to a guanine on a second nucleic acid fragment. Two nucleic acid fragments are complementary to each other when a nucleotide sequence in one nucleic acid fragment can base pair with a nucleotide sequence in a second nucleic acid fragment. For instance, 5'-ATGC and 5'-GCAT are complementary. The term complement and complementary also encompasses two nucleic acid fragments where one nucleic acid fragment contains at least one nucleotide that will not base pair to at least one nucleotide present on a second nucleic acid fragment. For instance the third nucleotide of each of the two nucleic acid fragments 5'-ATTGC and 5'-GCTAT will not base pair, but these two nucleic acid fragments are complementary as defined herein. Typically two nucleic acid fragments are complementary if they hybridize under the standard conditions referred to herein.

Preferred probes are nucleic acid fragments complementary to a coding region or another nucleotide sequence that encodes a prolyl-tripeptidyl peptidase. For instance, a probe can comprise a consecutive series of nucleotides complementary to a portion of SEQ ID NO:38. Preferably a probe is at least about 18 bases, more preferably at least about 21 bases, and most preferably at least about 24 bases in length. Particularly preferred probes are TTCGATCCGGCAAAGAAATATCCTGTTATTGTCTATGTTTACGGAGGAC CT (SEQ ID NO:36, GTGGATGCCGATAGAATAGGAGTACATGGCTGGAGCTATGGTGGCTTT (SEQ ID NO:37, and SEQ ID NO:38. Methods of detectably labeling a probe are well known to the art.

The nucleic acid fragment that is identified by the probe is further analyzed to determine if it encodes a polypeptide with amidolytic activity of the Pro-Yaa

21

peptide bond on a target polypeptide of the general formula NH₂-Xaa-Xaa-Pro-Yaa-(Xaa)_n (SEQ ID NO:25). Another method for screening individual microorganisms for the presence of nucleotide sequences that are similar to the coding regions of the present invention is the polymerase chain reaction (PCR).

5

Individual wild-type microorganisms containing nucleic acid fragments encoding a prolyl-tripeptidyl peptidase can also be identified using antibody. Preferably the antibody is directed to PTP-A. The production of antibodies to a particular polypeptide is known to a person of skill in the art, and is further detailed herein.

10

15

The use of hybridization of a probe to a coding region present in individual wild-type microorganisms can be used as a method to identify a coding region identical or similar to a coding region present in SEQ ID NO:38. The coding region can then be isolated and ligated into a vector as described below. Two nucleic acid sequences are "similar" if the two nucleic acid sequences can be aligned so that the number of identical amino acids along the lengths of their sequences are optimized. Preferably, two nucleotide acid sequences have, in increasing order of preference, preferably at least about 90 %, at least about 92 %, at least about 94%, at least about 96%, most preferably at least about 98% identity.

20

As mentioned above, a nucleic acid fragment of the invention can be inserted in a vector. Construction of vectors containing a nucleic acid fragment of the invention employs standard ligation techniques known in the art. See, e.g., Sambrook et al, *Molecular Cloning: A Laboratory Manual.*, Cold Spring Harbor Laboratory Press (1989) or Ausubel, R.M., ed. *Current Protocols in Molecular Biology* (1994). A vector can provide for further cloning (amplification of the nucleic acid fragment), i.e., a cloning vector, or for expression of the polypeptide encoded by the coding region, i.e., an expression vector. The term vector includes, but is not limited to, plasmid vectors, viral vectors, cosmid vectors, or artificial chromosome vectors. Typically, a vector is capable of replication in a bacterial host, for instance *E. coli*. Preferably the vector is a plasmid.

30

25

Selection of a vector depends upon a variety of desired characteristics in the resulting construct, such as a selection marker, vector replication rate, and the like. Suitable plasmids for expression in *E. coli*, for example, include pUC(X), pKK223-3, pKK233-2, pTrc99A, and pET-(X) wherein (X) denotes a vector family in which

numerous constructs are available. pUC(X) vectors can be obtained from Pharmacia Biotech (Piscataway, NH) or Sigma Chemical Co. (St. Louis, MO). pKK223-3, pKK233-2 and pTrc99A can be obtained from Pharmacia Biotech. pET-(X) vectors can be obtained from Promega (Madison, WI) Stratagene (La Jolla, CA) and Novagen (Madison, WI). To facilitate replication inside a host cell, the vector preferably includes an origin of replication (known as an "ori") or replicon. For example, ColE1 and P15A replicons are commonly used in plasmids that are to be propagated in *E. coli*.

5

10

15

20

25

30

An expression vector optionally includes regulatory regions operably linked to the coding region. The invention is not limited by the use of any particular promoter, and a wide variety are known. Promoters act as regulatory signals that bind RNA polymerase in a cell to initiate transcription of a downstream (3' direction) coding region. The promoter used in the invention can be a constitutive or an inducible promoter. It can be, but need not be, heterologous with respect to the host cell. Preferred promoters for bacterial transformation include *lac*, *lac*UV5, *tac*, *trc*, T7, SP6 and *ara*.

An expression vector can optionally include a Shine Dalgarno site (e.g., a ribosome binding site), and a start site (e.g., the codon ATG) to initiate translation of the transcribed message to produce the enzyme. It can also include a termination sequence to end translation. A termination sequence is typically a codon for which there exists no corresponding aminoacetyl-tRNA, thus ending polypeptide synthesis. The nucleic acid fragment used to transform the host cell can optionally further include a transcription termination sequence. The rrnB terminators, which is a stretch of DNA that contains two terminators, T1 and T2, is an often used terminator that is incorporated into bacterial expression systems (J. Brosius et al., (1981) J. Mol. Biol. 148 107-127).

The nucleic acid fragment used to transform the host cell optionally includes one or more marker sequences, which typically encode a polypeptide that inactivates or otherwise detects or is detected by a compound in the growth medium. For example, the inclusion of a marker sequence can render the transformed cell resistant to an antibiotic, or it can confer compound-specific metabolism on the transformed cell. Examples of a marker sequence are sequences that confer resistance to kanamycin, ampicillin, chloramphenicol, and tetracycline.

10

15

20

25

30

PCT/US00/05551 WO 00/52147 23

Antibodies can be produced to a polypeptide having the sequence of SEQ ID NOs:30, 43, 44 or 45, or a polypeptide having a percentage amino acid identity as described herein. Alternatively, antibodies can be made to an antigenic analog, antigenic fragment, or antigenic modification of a polypeptide having the sequence of SEQ ID NOs:30, 43, 44 or 45. An antigenic analog, antigenic fragment, or antigenic modification of a polypeptide having SEQ ID NOs:30, 43, 44 or 45 is one that generates an immune response in an animal. Antigenic analogs of a polypeptide having SEQ ID NOs:30, 43, 44 or 45 include prolyl peptidases having amino acid substitutions that do not eliminate peptide antigenicity in an animal. Substitutes for an amino acid may be selected from other members of the class to which the amino acid belongs, as described herein. Fragments of a prolyl peptidase of the invention include prolyl peptidases containing deletions or additions of one or more contiguous or noncontiguous amino acids such that the resulting polypeptide will generate an immune response in an animal. An example of a fragments of a prolylpeptidase is a catalytic domain. Modified prolyl peptidases include prolyl peptidases that are chemically and enzymatically derivatized at one or more constituent amino acids, including side chain modifications, backbone modifications, and N- and C- terminal modifications including acetylation, hydroxylation, methylation, amidation, and the attachment of carbohydrate or lipid moieties, cofactors, and the like.

Accordingly, an aspect of the invention is an immunogenic composition comprising an isolated prolyl peptidase, or an antigenic analog, antigenic fragment, or antigenic modification thereof, preferably a prolyl tripeptidyl-peptidase. The prolyl tripeptidyl-peptidase preferably has amidolytic activity for cleavage of the Pro-Yaa peptide bond present in a target polypeptide with the general formula NH₂-Xaa-Xaa-Pro-Yaa-(Xaa)_n (SEQ ID NO:25), wherein the amidolytic activity is measured at a prolyl tripeptidyl-peptidase:target polypeptide ratio of at least about 1:100 to no greater than about 1:1,000,000 in about 200 mM HEPES, about pH 7.5 at 37°C for at least about 3 hours.

The immunogenic composition can further include excipients or diluents that are pharmaceutically acceptable as carriers and compatible with the immunogenic composition. The term "pharmaceutically acceptable carrier" refers to a carrier(s) that is "acceptable" in the sense of being compatible with the other

10

15

20

25

30

ingredients of a composition and not deleterious to the recipient thereof. Suitable excipients are, for example, water, saline, dextrose, glycerol, ethanol, or the like, and combinations thereof. In addition, if desired, the immunogenic composition may contain minor amounts of auxiliary substances such as wetting or emulsifying agents, pH buffering agents, and/or adjuvants which enhance the effectiveness of the immune-stimulating composition.

The immunogenic composition can be used in a method for protecting an animal from a disease caused by *P. gingivalis*. This method includes administering the immunogenic composition and eliciting antibodies to a prolyl peptidase, antigenic analog, antigenic fragment, or antigenic modification. The diseases that can be treated in this manner include periodontal diseases, which includes gingivitis and periodontitis. Clinical hallmarks of periodontitis include lose of tooth attachment and periodontal pocket formation.

Alternatively and preferably, periodontal diseases can be treated by the use of inhibitors of a prolyl peptidase. An inhibitor of a prolyl peptidase, preferably a prolyl tripeptidyl-peptidase, can be present in a composition that preferably contains a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier. For instance, inhibitors can be applied systemically, subgingivally (e.g., subgingival irrigation) and/or by controlled release delivery directly into the periodontal pocket using methods well known to the art (see, e.g., Kornman, K., (1993) *J. Periodontol.* <u>64</u>, 782-791). Preferably, an inhibitor is applied subgingivally or by controlled release delivery.

The prolyl peptidases, active analogs, fragments, and modifications thereof can be used in a method of reducing growth of bacteria *in vitro* or *in vivo*. Preferably, the bacteria is a periodontal pathogen, i.e., a bacterial pathogen that causes periodontal disease, more preferably the bacteria is *P. gingivalis*. The inability of asaccharolytic *P. gingivalis* to utilize free amino acids makes the bacterium entirely dependant on an external peptide supply. The action of the polypeptides of the invention may be required for bacterial growth, and inhibition of the polypeptides of the invention may inhibit the *in vivo* growth of organisms, including *P. gingivalis*. The method includes decreasing the amount of dipeptides and/or tripeptides (e.g., the result of cleavage of SEQ ID NO:25 by a prolyl-tripeptidyl peptidase) and the amount of free amino acids that result from further cleavage of the dipeptides and/or tripeptides present by inhibiting a prolyl

peptidase, active analog, active fragment, or active modification thereof, such that the amount of dipeptides and/or tripeptides generated by the polypeptides is decreased. The amount of dipeptides and/or tripeptides is decreased relative to the amount of dipeptides and/or tripeptides present in the absence of the inhibitor. Preferably, the amount of dipeptides and/or tripeptides generated is decreased by an inhibitor, a monoclonal antibody that inhibits the prolyl peptidase, or polyclonal antibodies that inhibit the prolyl peptidase, more preferably, the amount of dipeptides and/or tripeptides generated is decreased by an inhibitor. Preferably, an inhibitor acts to inhibit a polypeptide of the invention, preferably a prolyl peptidase, by blocking the active site of the polypeptide. The polypeptide can be present on the surface of the bacteria or secreted into the environment, preferably the

polypeptide is present in the surface of the bacteria.

5

10

15

20

25

30

The present invention is also directed to a method of developing an inhibitor of a prolyl peptidase, active analog, active fragment, or active modification thereof, preferably a prolyl-tripeptidyl peptidase. The method includes identifying a molecule that inhibits the amidolytic activity of the prolyl peptidase. This can be accomplished by, for instance, incubating the prolyl peptidase with a candidate molecule under conditions that promote amidolytic activity of the prolyl peptidase and determining if the amidolytic activity of the prolyl peptidase is decreased relative to the amidolytic activity in the absence of the molecule. The amidolytic activity can be measured by cleavage of the Pro-Yaa peptide bond present in the target polypeptide SEQ ID NO:25 as described herein. One method of developing an inhibitor includes using the target peptide SEQ ID NO:25 and replacing the Xaa residues with modified amino acids. It is expected that some modified amino acids will cause the target peptide to act as an inhibitor.

EXAMPLES

The present invention is illustrated by the following examples. It is to be understood that the particular examples, materials, amounts, and procedures are to be interpreted broadly in accordance with the scope and spirit of the invention as set forth herein.

Example 1

Materials

Diisopropylfluorophosphate (DFP), leupeptin and 3,4-dichloroisocoumarin, were purchased from Calbiochem (La Jolla, CA). Antipain, iodoacetamide, substance P, bradykinin and bradykinin related peptides, were obtained from Sigma. Other peptides used in this study were synthesized at the Molecular Genetic Instrumental Facility (University of Georgia, Athens, GA) using Fmoc protocol with an advanced ChemTech MPS350 automated synthesizer. H-Ala-Phe-Pro-pNA, H-Gly-Pro-pNA, Z-Gly-Pro-pNA, Z-Ala-Pro-pNA, and H-Pro-pNA (where pNA is p- Nitroanilide; Z is benzyloxycarbonyl; and H is hydrogen and denotes an unblocked amino-terminal group) were obtained from Bachem (King of Prussia, PA). Prolinal was kindly provided by Dr. James Powers (Georgia Institute of Technology, Atlanta) and cystatin C by Dr. Magnus Abrahamson (University of Lund, Sweden).

15

20

25

30

10

5

Methods

Source and Cultivation of Bacteria— P. gingivalis HG66 was obtained from Dr. Roland Arnold (University of North Carolina, Chapel Hill), while the strains W50 (ATCC 53978) and ATCC 33277 were obtained from the ATCC. All cells were grown as described previously (Chen, Z., et al., (1992) J. Biol. Chem. 267, 18896-18901).

Enzyme Activity Assays— Routinely, the tripeptidyl peptidase amidolytic activity was measured with H-Ala-Phe-Pro-pNA (1mM) in 0.2 M HEPES (N-2-hydroxyethylpeperazine,N'-2-ethansulfonic acid), pH 7.5 at 37°C. The concentration of enzyme was 0.1 nM to 1 nM. The assay was performed in a total volume of 0.2 ml on microplates, and the initial turnover rate was recorded at 405 nm using a microplate reader (Spectramax Molecular Devices, Sunnyvale, CA). In inhibition studies, the enzyme was first preincubated with inhibitor for 15 min at 37°C, substrate added, and residual activity recorded after 5 minutes to 30 minutes. H-Gly-Pro-pNA, Z-Ala-Pro-pNA, Z-Gly-Pro-pNA and H-Pro-pNA (1 mM final concentration) were assayed in the same manner.

10

15

20

25

30

Protein Determination—Protein concentration was determined using the BCA reagent kit (Sigma, St. Louis, MO), using bovine serum albumin as a standard.

Localization of Tripeptidyl-Peptidase Activity—Cultures of P. gingivalis
HG66, W50 and ATCC 33277, at different phases of growth, were subjected to the
following fractionation procedure. The cells were removed by centrifugation
(10,000 x g, 30 minutes), washed twice with 10 mM Tris, 150 mM NaCl, pH 7.4,
resuspended in 50 mM Tris, pH 7.6, and disintegrated by ultrasonication in an ice
bath at 1500 Hz for 5 cycles (5 minutes sonication/5 minutes brake). Unbroken
cells and large debris were removed by centrifugation (10,000 x g, 30 minutes) and
the opalescent supernatant subjected to ultracentrifugation (150,000 x g, 120
minutes), yielding a pellet containing bacterial membranes and a supernatant which
was considered as membrane-free cell extract. All fractions, as well as the full
culture, culture medium, and full culture after sonication, were assayed for
amidolytic activity against H-Ala-Phe-Pro-pNA.

Enzyme Purification—All purification steps were performed at 4°C except for FPLC separations, which were carried out at room temperature. Cells were harvested by centrifugation (6,000 x g, 30 minutes), washed with 50 mM potassium phosphate buffer, pH 7.4, and resuspended in the same buffer (150 ml per 50 gram of cells wet weight). Triton X-100 (10% volume/volume in H₂O) was added slowly to the bacterial cell suspension to a final concentration of 0.05%. After 120 minutes of gentle stirring, unbroken cells were removed by centrifugation (28,000 x g, 60 minutes). Proteins in the supernatant were precipitated with cold acetone (-20°C) added to a final concentration of 60% and collected by centrifugation. The pellet was redissolved in 50 mM potassium phosphate buffer, pH 7.0, and extensively dialyzed against 20 mM potassium phosphate, pH 7.0, containing 0.02% sodium azide. The dialyzed fraction was clarified by centrifugation (28,000 x g. 30 min) and applied to a hydroxyapatite column (BioRad, Melville, NY) equilibrated with 20 mM potassium phosphate, pH 7.0, at a flow rate of 20 ml/hour. After equilibration, the column was washed until the A₂₈₀ fell to zero. Bound proteins were eluted with a gradient from 20-300 mM potassium phosphate and fractions (7 ml) analyzed for dipeptidyl- and tripeptidyl-peptidase activity using H-Gly-Pro-pNA and H-Ala-Phe-Pro-pNA, respectively. The activity against the latter

10

15

20

25

30

substrate was pooled, saturated with 1 M ammonium sulfate, clarified by centrifugation, and directly loaded onto a Phenyl-Sepharose HP (Pharmacia, Piscataway, NJ) column equilibrated with 50 mM potassium phosphate, pH 7.0, containing 1 M ammonium sulfate. The column was washed with two volumes of equilibration buffer, followed by buffer containing 0.5 M ammonium sulfate, and developed with a descending gradient of ammonium sulfate from 0.5 to 0 M.

Active fractions were pooled, extensively dialyzed against 20 mM Tris, pH 7.5, and applied to a MonoQ HR 5/5 FPLC column equilibrated with the same buffer. The column was washed with 5 volumes of equilibration buffer at 1.0 ml/minute, following which bound proteins were eluted with a gradient of 0- 300 mM NaCl. The active fractions were pooled, dialyzed against 25 mM Bis-Tris, pH 6.3, and subjected to chromatofocusing on a MonoP FPLC column equilibrated with Bis-Tris buffer, using a pH gradient developed with 50 ml of 10x diluted Polybuffer 74 (Pharmacia), adjusted to a pH of 4.0.

Electrophoretic Techniques— The SDS-PAGE system of Schagger and von Jagow (Schagger, H., and von Jagow, G. (1987) Anal. Biochem. 166, 368-379), was used to monitor enzyme purification and estimate the enzyme molecular mass. For amino-terminal sequence analysis, proteins resolved in SDS-PAGE were electroblotted to polyvinylidene difluoride membranes using 10 mM CAPS, pH 11, 10% methanol (Matsudaira, P. (1987) J. Biol. Chem. 262, 10035-10038). The membrane was washed thoroughly with water and stained with Coomasie Blue G250. The blot was air dried, and protein bands cut out and subjected to NH₂-terminal sequence analysis with an Applied Biosystems 491 Protein Sequencer using the program designed by the manufacturers.

Enzyme Fragmentation — The purified prolyl tripeptidyl peptidase (PTP-A) was partially denatured by incubation in 6 M urea in 0.02 M Tris, pH 7.6, for 60 minutes. Low molecular mass gingipain R (RgpB) (Potempa, J., et al. (1995) Prospect. Drug Discovery and Design 2, 445-458) from P. gingivalis was then added to make an enzyme:substrate molar ratio of 1:100. The reaction mixture was made in 1 mM cysteine and the sample incubated overnight at 37°C. Generated peptides were separated by reverse-phase HPLC using a μBondapak C-18 column (3.9 x 300 mm) (Waters, Millford, MA). Peptides were eluted with 0.1% trifluoroacetic acid and acetonitrile containing 0.08% trifluoroacetic acid, using a

10

15

20

25

30

gradient from 0 to 80% acetonitrile over 60 minutes. Peptides were monitored at 220 nm and collected manually.

For determination of the active site serine residue and to confirm that the purified enzyme was a serine peptidase, 100 µg of purified PTP-A was first incubated with 170 µCi of [1,3-3H]DFP (Amersham, Arlington Heights, IL) for 30 minutes at 25°C in 20 mM HEPES, pH 7.5. The reaction was quenched by addition of cold DFP to a final concentration of 10 mM and the radiolabelled material analyzed by SDS-PAGE, followed by autoradiographic analysis. The gel was dehydrated, soaked in PPO solution for 2 hours, dried, and the DFP-binding proteins detected by fluorography after an exposure time of 96 hours on X-ray film (XAR; Kodak, Rochester, NY). The bulk of radiolabelled protein was subjected to proteolytic fragmentation with RgpB and peptides obtained separated by reversephase HPLC as described above. Radioactivity in each peptide fraction was measured using a \(\beta \) liquid scintillation counter, and the labeled peptide, as well as other selected peptides were subjected to sequence analysis.

Identification of the PTP-A Gene— The database containing the unfinished P. gingivalis W83 genome, available from The Institute for Genomic Research, was searched for the presence of nucleotide sequences corresponding to the NH2terminal and the internal PTP-A amino acid sequences using the TBLASTN algorithm, BLAST version 2.0.8, and the default values for all parameters (Altschul, S.F., et al., (1997) Nucleic Acid Res. 25, 3389-3402). An identified clone gnl | TIGR | P. gingivalis 126 was retrieved from The Institute for Genomic Research data base (http://www.tigr.org). The position of the PTP-A gene was localized using the NCBI open reading frame (ORF) finder (available from the National Center for Biotechnology Information, at http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/gorf/gorf.html). The amino acid sequence, obtained by conceptual translation of the entire ORF, was further used for homology screening by use of the NCBI BLAST search tool.

Enzyme Specificity—Peptides were incubated with 1 µg PTP-A at an enzyme:substrate molar ratio of 1:100 for 3 hours or 24 hours in 50 µl of 200 mM HEPES, pH 7.5, at 37°C, and the reaction stopped by acidification with trifluoroacetic acid. The samples were then subjected to reverse-phase high

pressure liquid chromatography using a µBondapak C-18 column (3.9 x 300 mm) (Waters, Millford, MA) and an acetonitrile gradient (0-80 % in 0.075% trifluoroacetic acid in 50 min). Each peak, detected at 220 nm, was collected, lyophilized, re-dissolved in 50% (volume/volume) methanol, 0.1% acetic acid and subjected to analysis by mass spectrometry.

5

10

15

20

25

30

Mass Spectrometry—A Finnigan MAT 95S, sector mass spectrometer (Finnigan MAT, Bremen, Germany) equipped with an electrospray source (ESI) was used operated essentially as described previously (Stenfors, C., et al., (1997) J. Biol. Chem. 272, 5747-5751). Peptides were identified by fitting of the obtained spectra to specific sequences using an Internet application program MsFit available at http://falcon.ludwig.ucl.ac.uk/msfit.html.

Example 2

Enzyme Localization, Purification and Initial Characterization

Analysis of amidolytic activity against H-Ala-Phe-Pro-pNA in several fractions of P. gingivalis HG66, W50 and ATCC 33277 clearly indicated that an enzyme(s) with prolyl tripeptidyl-peptidase activity is localized on the cell surface in all strains tested with less than 5% of the total activity being found in the medium regardless of the growth phase of the bacterial culture. Cell associated enzyme was easily detached from the bacterial surface by treatment with a low concentration (0.05%) of Triton X-100. This procedure released more than 85-90% of activity in a soluble form. Subsequent acetone precipitation of proteins in the Triton X-100 fraction successfully separated the activity from pigment which remained in solution. The redissolved protein fraction, after dialysis, was applied to hydroxyapatite (100 ml) equilibrated with 20 mM potassium phosphate buffer pH 7.0. The elution was carried out with 20 mM potassium phosphate buffer pH 7.0, using a phosphate gradient from 20 mM to 300 mM at flow rate 20 ml/h. At this step substantial separation of the PTP-A activity from both the DPP IV and bulk protein was achieved (Fig. 1a). Further purification performed by subsequent chromatography steps including Phenyl-Sepharose (Fig. 1b), MonoQ (Fig. 1c) and MonoP columns (Fig. 1d), resulted in the isolation of purified enzyme.

Phenyl-Sepharose HP (25 ml) was equilibrated with 50 mM potassium phosphate, 1M ammonium sulfate, pH 7.0, at flow rate 30 ml/h. The column was

washed with two volumes of equilibration buffer and a step gradient of 0.5 M ammonium sulfate was applied, following which a descending gradient of 0.5 to 0 M ammonium sulfate was applied. The PTP-A containing fractions were extensively dialyzed against 20 mM Tris-HCl, pH 7.0, and concentrated by ultrafiltration. The concentrated PTP-A containing fractions were applied to a MonoQ column equilibrated with the same buffer. The column was washed with 5 volumes of equilibration buffer, following which bound protein was eluted with a gradient of 0-300 mM NaCl. The concentrated fraction of PTP-A from the MonoQ column was equilibrated with 25 mM Bis-Tris, pH 6.3, and loaded on a MonoP column equilibrated with the same buffer. A pH gradient was developed using 50 ml of Polybuffer 74, with the pH adjusted to 4.0.

Significantly, the chromatography step on the MonoP column yielded the A₂₈₀ profile much sharper than the activity peak. Although this imperfect overlap of protein and activity may suggest that the protein component does not represent the active enzyme, the rest of data argues with such a contention. This apparent contradiction may be likely explained by the enzyme inhibition by the reaction product of H-Ala-Phe-Pro-pNA hydrolysis but this possibility has not been explored. The yield of protein and activity recovery in a typical purification procedure is summarized in Table 1.

Table 1. Purification of the PTP- A from P. gingivalis

Step	Volume (ml)	Volume (ml) Protein (mg)		Total activity* Specific activity (units/mg)	Purification fold Yield (%)	Yield (%)
Triton X-100 extract						
after centrifugation						
	200	1200	757 673	642		100
Acetone precipitate						
	50	009	537 622	968	1.4	71
Hydroxyapatite						
chromatography	50	22	400 039	18 183	28	53
Phenyl-Sepharose						
	48	10	312 505	31 250	48	41
MonoQ	3	1.5	244 828	163 218	254	32
MonoP	4	0.7	188 400	269 142	420	25

\$

15

20

^{*} Based on the enzymatic activity using H-Ala-Phe-Pro-pNA where one unit = mOD/min/1ml

SDS-PAGE analysis of the purified enzyme revealed the presence of two protein bands with apparent molecular masses of 81.8 and 75.8 kDa, respectively (Fig. 2, lane f). Autoradiography of the enzyme sample radiolabeled with [1,3-³HIDFP (Fig. 2, lane g) clearly indicated that the bands represented either two distinct serine peptidases or different molecular mass forms of the same enzyme. 5 In an attempt to distinguish between these two options, the electrophoretically resolved proteins were subjected to amino terminal sequence analysis. Unfortunately, it was found that the 81.8 kDa form of PTP-A had a blocked Nterminus. In contrast, the sequence NH2-SAQTTRFSAADLNALMP (SEQ ID NO:23) was found at the N-terminus of the lower molecular mass form of the 10 enzyme. This result led us to the possibility that the 75.8 kDa form of PTP-A was derived from the 81.8 kDa form through proteolytic cleavage of a 6 kDa aminoterminal peptide. To confirm this hypothesis and, in addition, to localize the active site residue within P. gingivalis PTP-A, the mixture containing both radiolabeled enzymes was proteolytically fragmented and peptides resolved by reverse-phase 15 HPLC. This procedure yielded only one major radioactive peptide peak, and the purified peptide was found to have a single amino acid sequence: IGVHGWXYGGFMTTNL (SEQ ID NO:24), where X apparently represents the active-site serine residue covalently and irreversibly modified by DFP. These data convincingly indicate that the two protein bands of purified PTP-A represents 20 different forms of the same enzyme. The portion of the purified PTP-A having a truncated N-terminus may be due to cleavage by Lys-specific peptidase and is likely to be an artifact which occurred during the purification procedure. Nevertheless, the proteolytic shedding of membrane bound PTP-A also occurs during cultivation of the bacteria, as indicated by variable amount of soluble 25 activities found in cell free culture media.

Example 3

pH Optimum, Stability and Inhibition Profile

Using the amidolytic activity assay with H-Ala-Phe-Pro-pNA it was found that the enzyme has a broad pH optimum from pH 6.0 to 8.0 and in 0.2 M HEPES, pH 7.6 was stable for at least 12 hours at 25°C or 37°C. PTP-A activity was not affected by class specific synthetic inhibitors of cysteine or metalloproteinases

30

34

(Table 2). In contrast, preincubation of the enzyme with DFP or PEFABLOCK resulted in total loss of activity, supporting its classification as a serine peptidase. Surprisingly, however, 3,4-dichloroisocumarin was only a poor inhibitor, and PMSF, leupeptin, antipain and prolinal had no effect at all. Interestingly, preincubation of PTP-A with iodoacetamide, but not with N-ethylmaleimide, stimulated enzyme amidolytic activity about two-fold. Human plasma inhibitors, such as α_1 -proteinase inhibitor, α_1 -antichymotrypsin and α_2 -macroglobulin did not affect the enzyme activity, nor were they cleaved by PTP-A.

5

The effect of inhibitors on amidolytic activity of DPP IV was also determined using the same conditions as those used for PTP-A, but using H-Gly-Pro-pNA as a substrate.

Table 2. Effect of inhibitors on the amidolytic activity of PTP-A and DPP IV. Results are for a 15-min incubation at 37 C in 0.2 HEPES pH 7.6, with 1 mM H-Ala-Phe-Pro-pNA as substrate.

5	Inhibitor	Concentration	Residual activity of PTP-A, %	Residual activity of DPP IV, %
•	Diisopropyl fluorophospate	10 mM	0 -	0
	Phenylmethanesulfonyl	10 mM	96	20
10	fluoride	1mg/ml 10mg/ml	20 0	15 0
	PEFABLOC SC	1 mM	56	100
15	3,4-dichloroisocoumarin	5mM	200	100
	Iodoacetamide	5 mM	100	100
20	N-Ethylmaleimide	1 mM	98	100
20	1,10- orthophenanthroline	5 mM	93	100
	-	0.1 mM	100	100
25	EDTA	0.1 mM	100	100
	Leupeptin	0.1 mM	100	20
30	Antipain	10 mM	100	0
	Prolinal Val-Pro	10 mM	100	30
		10 mM	100	1
35	Ala-Pro			
	Ala-Gly-Pro			

36

Example 4

Substrate Specificity

5

10

15

20

25

Among several chromogenic substrates tested, including H-Ala-Phe-PropNA, H-Gly-Pro-pNA, Z-Gly-Pro-pNA, Z-Ala-Pro-pNA, H-Pro-pNA, only H-Ala-Phe-Pro-pNA was hydrolyzed by PTP-A indicating a prolyl specific tripeptidylpeptidase activity. To further confirm this specificity several synthetic peptides composed of 5 to 34 amino acid residues and containing at least one proline residue were tested as substrates for PTP-A. Out of 22 peptides tested only those with a proline residue in the third position from the amino terminal end were cleaved (Table 3), with the significant exception of peptides with adjacent proline residues (peptides 3, 4 and 16). In addition, a free α-amino group was absolutely required for cleavage after the third proline residue as exemplified by resistance to enzymatic hydrolysis of peptide 9, which differs from the peptide 8 only in acylation of the α -amino group of the N-terminal valine residue. Except for these two limitations, the peptide bond -Pro-\dot-Yaa- was cleaved at the same rate in all peptides with the general formula NH₂-Xaa-Xaa-Pro-Yaa-(Xaa)_n (SEQ ID NO:25), where Xaa represents any amino acid residue while Yaa could be any residue except proline, regardless of the chemical nature of the amino acids and the length of the peptide. In all cases the reaction was completed within 3 hours and prolonged incubation for 24 hours did not affect the pattern of cleavage, confirming the absolute requirement for a proline residue at the third position from the unblocked N-terminus. In addition, these data indicate that the preparation of PTP-A was free of any contamination with either aminopeptidase, dipeptidyl peptidase, or endopeptidase activities.

The cleavage specificity of DPP IV was also determined using the same conditions as those used for PTP-A. The results (Table 3) demonstrate that DPP IV does not cleave between two proline residues.

Table 3. Cleavage specificity of PTP-A and DPP IVon synthetic peptides.

			SEO ID NO.
	Substrate	Cleavage site) TO
	Pentide 1	H-Arg-Pro-Pro-1-Gly-Phe-Ser-Pro-Phe-Arg	-
	Pentide 2	H-Arg-Pro-1-Gly-Phe	2
¥	Dentide 3	H. ve. Ara. Dra. Giv. Phe. Ser. Pra. Phe. Arg	3
`	Pontido 4	LITTE AND DESCRIPTION CHAINED FOR THE AND THE	4
	replide 4	Tripi-Algrin-Hoody	~
	Peptide 5	H-Arg-Pro-Hyp-Gly-Phe-Ser-Pro-Phe-Arg	. 4
	Peptide 6	H-Arg-Pro-1-Lys-Pro-1-Gln-Gln-Phe-Phe-Gly-Leu-Met-NH2	۱ د
	Peptide 7	H-Val-Pro-Pro-1-Gly-Glu-Asp-Ser-Lys-Glu-Val-Ala-Ala-Pro-His-Arg-Gln	,
10	Peptide 8	H-Val-Pro-1-Gly-Glu-Asp-Ser-Lys	∞ (
	Peptide 9	Ac-Val-Pro-Pro-Gly-Glu-Asp-Ser-Lys	٠
	Peptide 10	H-Val-Glu-Pro-1-Ile-Pro-Tyr	2 ;
	Peptide 11	H-Arg-Gly-Pro-1-Phe-Pro-Ile	11
	Peptide 12	H-Ala-Arg-Pro-1-Ala-D-Lys-amide	9
15	Peptide 13	H-Pro-Asn-Pro-!-Asn-Gln-Gly-Asn-Phe-lle	£1 ;
! !	Peptide 14	H-Arg-His-Pro-1-Lys-Tyr-Lys-Thr-Glu-Leu	14
	Pentide 15	H-Glv-Val-Pro-1-Lys-Thr-His-Leu-Glu-Leu	15
	Dentide 16	H. I. ve. Glv. Dro. Ala. Ala. I en. Thr. I en	16
	Peptide 17	H-Gin-Lys-Gin-Met-Ser-Asp-Arg-Arg-Asp-Asp-Met-Ser-Pro-Ser-Asn-Asn-Val-Val-Pro-Ile-His-Val-Pro-Pro-	17
		Thr-Thr-Glu-Asn-Lys-Pro-Lys-Val-Gln	
20	Peptide 18	H-Phe-Leu-Arg-Glu-Pro-Val-Ile-Phe-Leu	× .
	Peptide 19	H-Gly-Ile-Arg-Pro-Tyr-Glu-Ile-Leu-Ala	61
	Peptide 20	H-Leu-Pro-1-Asp-Leu-Asp-Ser-Ser-Leu-Ala-Ser-Ile-Gin-Giu-Leu-Leu-Ser-Pro-Gin-Giu-ProPro-Arg-Pro-Pro-	07
	•	Glu-Ala	7
	Peptide 21	H-Cys-Leu-Ser-Ser-Gly-Thr-Leu-Pro-Gly-Pro-Gly-Asn-Asp-Ala-Ser-Arg-Glu-Leu-Glu-Ser	77
	Peptide 22	H-Lys-Ile-Ala-Gly-Tyr-His-Leu-Glu-Leu	77
25	Peptide 23	H-Ser-Pro-1-Tvr-Ser-Ser-Asp-Thr-Thr	46
}	Peptide 24	H-Ala-Pro-1-Val-Arg-Ser-Leu-Asn-Cys-Thr-Leu-Arg-Asp-Ser-Gln-Gln-Lys	47
	l indicates c	l indicates cleavage site mediated by PTP-A	
	Indicates	indicates cleavage site mediated by DFF 1V	

The lack of cleavage after internal proline residues in the synthetic peptides corresponds well with the absence of any proteolytic activity on several protein substrates including IgA, IgG, albumin, azocasein, carboxymethylated rybonuclease and gelatin. However, the size of substrate, which is a limiting factor in the activity of oligopeptidases (Walter, R., et al., (1980) *Mol. Cell. Biochem.* 30, 111-126), is not restricting in the case of PTP-A, because the enzyme is able to cleave a tripeptide (NH₂-Xaa-Xaa-Pro) from the N-terminus of both human cystatin C and interleukin 6.

10

15

20

5

Example 5

PTP-A Sequence Analysis

Partial PTP-A amino acid sequence data allowed us to identify the *P. gingivalis* genomic clone gnl | TIGR | P. gingivalis_126 in the Unfinished Microbial Genomes data base, TIGR. An ORF corresponding to the PTP-A amino acid sequence was found as indicated by the fact that all sequences of the PTP-A derived peptides obtained by the enzyme polypeptide fragmentation with RgpB were present in the protein primary structure inferred from the nucleotide sequence of the ORF. The 732 amino acid polypeptide with a calculated mass of 82, 266 Da was encoded in this ORF. The homology search performed using the NCBI TBLASTN tool against GenBank+EMBL+DDBJ+PDB databases and subsequent multiple sequence alignments using the ClustalW Multiple Sequence Alignment tool (Fig. 3) indicated that PTP-A is a new member of the prolyl oligopeptidase (S9) family of serine peptidases (Rawlings, N.D., et al., (1991) *Biochem. J.* 279, 907-908).

25

30

The sequence GXSXGG (SEQ ID NO:40) is a signature feature for the S9 family of serine peptidases. Within this large and diverse S9 family of evolutionary and functionally related enzymes both from prokaryotes and eukaryotes, PTP-A was most closely related to bacterial dipeptidyl peptidase IV (DPP IV) from *Flavobacterium meningosepticum*, *Xantomonas maltophilus*, and *P. gingivalis*, sharing 31.6%, 30.4%, and 28.5% amino acid sequence identity, respectively. Remarkably, the COOH-terminal region of the PTP-A molecule (residues 502 - 732) shows a significant similarity to the eukaryotic prolyl oligopeptidases with 34% and 33% identity to human DPP IV and mouse fibroblast activation protein (FAP), respectively (Fig. 3). This part of the molecule contains the amino acid

10

15

20

25

39

residues which encompass the catalytic triad in all characterized prolyl oligopeptidases, and from the multiple alignments with DPP IV of confirmed active site residues (Kabashima, T., et al., (1995) *Arch. Biochem. Biophys.* 320, 123-128) it is apparent that Ser-603, Asp-678 and His-710 represent the catalytic triad of PTP-A (Fig. 3). Such an inference is further supported by the direct labeling of Ser-603 by DFP. In addition, the computer assisted search for sequential motifs characteristic for transmembrane domains revealed the presence of such a putative region within the N-terminal sequences of PTP-A, with residues 5 to 25 most likely folded into a hydrophobic α -helix responsible for membrane anchoring of this enzyme.

In *P. gingivalis* PTP-A, as well as in DPP IV, all activities are cell surface associated, and it is conceivable that the enzymes are membrane anchored through putative signal sequences which are not cleaved but remain as a membrane spanning domain similar to other members of the prolyl oligopeptidase family. The cell surface localization of di- and tripeptidyl-peptidases suggests a putative physiological function in providing nutrients for growing bacterial cells. Here, the inability of asaccharolytic *P. gingivalis* to utilize free amino acids (Dashper, S.G., et al., *J. Dent Res.* 77,1133 (Abstract) (1988)) makes the bacterium entirely dependant on an external peptide supply. In this regard, DPP-IV and PTP-A activities are probably very important, if not indispensable, for bacterial growth.

This suggestion is strongly corroborated by the fact that the *P. gingivalis* genome contains three additional genes encoding peptidases homologous with DPP-IV and PTP-A and one related to aminopeptidase B. The peptidases homologous with DPP-IV and PTP-A are referred to as homologs H1 (SEQ ID NO:43), H2 (SEQ ID NO:44), and H3 (SEQ ID NO:45) (Fig. 6). If expressed, each gene product would probably have enzymatic activity because each has a well preserved catalytic triad (Fig. 4). In addition, all of these genes encode a putative signal peptide which may act in providing membrane-anchorage motifs.

Example 6

Influence of Proteinase Inhibitor on P. gingivalis Growth

To evaluate whether P. gingivalis growth was influenced by the presence of a peptidase inhibitor, P. gingivalis in logphase growth was diluted 1:5 into liquid media and incubated at 37°C. The cell density was monitored by measuring the optical density at 600 nm (OD_{600}). When the optical density began to increase, Pefabloc was added at 0.5 mg/ml or at 2.0 mg/ml. The control culture received no Pefabloc. The cultures receiving Pefabloc exhibited decreased growth (Figure 5). The peptidase inhibitor had to be added before the culture reached an OD_{600} of about 0.3 for the peptidase inhibitor to have an effect on growth.

The complete disclosures of all patents, patent applications, publications, and nucleic acid and protein database entries, including for example GenBank accession numbers and EMBL accession numbers, that are cited herein are hereby incorporated by reference as if individually incorporated. Various modifications and alterations of this invention will become apparent to those skilled in the art without departing from the scope and spirit of this invention, and it should be understood that this invention is not to be unduly limited to the illustrative embodiments set forth herein.

20

5

10

15

Sequence Listing Free Text Synthetic peptides SEQ ID NOs:1-11: SEQ ID NO:12: Target peptide SEQ ID NOs:13-22: Synthetic peptides Amino-terminus of the lower molecular mass form of PTP-25 **SEQ ID NO:23:** Amino acid sequence present in PTP-A, where X apparently SEQ ID NO:24: represents the active-site serine residue covalently and irreversibly modified by DFP. Target peptide, where Xaa represents a natural or modified SEQ ID NO:25: 30 amino acid residue, Yaa represents a natural or modified amino acid residue except proline, and N is equal to or

SEQ ID NO:26:

Mouse fibroblast activation protein

greater than 1.

	SEQ ID NO:27:	Human DPP IV
	_	DPP from Flavobacterium meningosepticum
	SEQ ID NO:28:	
	SEQ ID NO:29:	DPP from P. gingivalis
	SEQ ID NO:30:	P. gingivalis PTP-A
5	SEQ ID NO:31:	Portion of PTP-A
	SEQ ID NO:32:	Portion of DPP from P. gingivalis
	SEQ ID NO:33:	Portion of H1 homolog of P. gingivalis DPP
	SEQ ID NO:34:	Portion of H2 homolog of P. gingivalis DPP
	SEQ ID NO:35:	Portion of H3 homolog of P. gingivalis DPP
10	SEQ ID NOs:36-37:	Probes
	SEQ ID NO:38:	Nucleotide sequence of coding region encoding PTP-A.
	SEQ ID NO:39:	Consensus sequence for clan SC where X is any amino acid
		and S is the active site serine GXSXXG.
	SEQ ID NO:40:	Consensus sequence for family S9 where X is any amino
15		acid and S is the active site serine GXSXGG.
	SEQ ID NO:41:	A specific substrate for a prolyl-tripeptidyl peptidase, where
		Xaa represents a natural or modified amino acid residue,
		and Yaa represents a natural or modified amino acid residue
		except proline.
20	SEQ ID NO:42:	DPP from P. gingivalis
	SEQ ID NO:43:	H1 homolog of P. gingivalis DPP
	SEQ ID NO:44:	H2 homolog of P. gingivalis DPP
	SEQ ID NO:45:	H3 homolog of P. gingivalis DPP
	SEQ ID NO:46:	Synthetic peptides
25	SEQ ID NO:47:	Synthetic peptides
	SEQ ID NO:48:	Amino terminal sequence of DPP IV

What is claimed is:

- 1. An isolated prolyl tripeptidyl-peptidase, active analog, active fragment, or active modification thereof having amidolytic activity for cleavage of a peptide bond present in a target polypeptide having at least 4 amino acids, wherein the prolyl tripeptidyl-peptidase:target polypeptide ratio is at least about 1:1 to no greater than about 1:10,000,000 in about 200 mM HEPES, about pH 7.5 at 37°C for at least about 3 hours.
- 2. An isolated prolyl tripeptidyl-peptidase, active analog, active fragment, or active modification thereof having amidolytic activity at a prolyl tripeptidyl-peptidase:target polypeptide ratio of at least about 1:1 to no greater than about 1:10,000,000 in about 200 mM HEPES, about pH 7.5 at 37°C for at least about 3 hours, and wherein the prolyl tripeptidyl-peptidase is isolated from *P. gingivalis*.
- 3. The isolated prolyl tripeptidyl-peptidase of claim 2 wherein the peptide cleaved by the isolated prolyl tripeptidyl-peptidase comprises the sequence selected from the group consisting of SEQ ID NO:1, SEQ ID NO:2, SEQ ID NO:7, SEQ ID NO:8, SEQ ID NO:10, SEQ ID NO:11, H-Ala-Arg-Pro-Ala-D-Lys-amide, SEQ ID NO:13, SEQ ID NO:14, SEQ ID NO:15, SEQ ID NO:25, and SEQ ID NO:37.
- The isolated prolyl tripeptidyl-peptidase of claim 2 wherein the amino acid sequence of the isolated prolyl tripeptidyl-peptidase comprises the amino acid sequence GXSXXG (SEQ ID NO:39).
- 5. The isolated prolyl tripeptidyl-peptidase of claim 4 wherein the amino acid sequence of the isolated prolyl tripeptidyl-peptidase comprises the amino acid sequence GXSXGG (SEQ ID NO:40).
- The isolated prolyl tripeptidyl-peptidase of claim 4 wherein the amino acid sequence of the isolated prolyl tripeptidyl-peptidase comprises SEQ ID NO:30.

- 7. An isolated polypeptide, active analog, active fragment, or active modification thereof having amidolytic activity for cleavage of a peptide bond present in a target polypeptide having at least 4 amino acids, wherein the polypeptide:target polypeptide ratio of at least about 1:1 to no greater than about 1:10,000,000 in about 200 mM HEPES, about pH 7.5 at 37°C for at least about 3 hours.
- 8. An isolated polypeptide comprising an amino acid sequence having a percentage amino acid identity of greater than 35 % with SEQ ID NO:30.
- 9. An isolated nucleic acid fragment encoding a prolyl-tripeptidyl peptidase, active analog, active fragment, or active modification thereof, having amidolytic activity for cleavage of a peptide bond present in a target polypeptide having at least 4 amino acids, wherein the prolyl tripeptidylpeptidase:target polypeptide ratio of at least about 1:1 to no greater than about 1:10,000,000 in about 200 mM HEPES, about pH 7.5 at 37°C for at least about 3 hours.
- 10. The nucleic acid fragment of claim 9 wherein the nucleic acid fragment has a nucleotide sequence comprising SEQ ID NO:38.
- 11. The nucleic acid fragment of claim 9 wherein a complement of the nucleic acid fragment hybridizes to SEQ ID NO:38 under hybridization conditions of 0.5 M phosphate buffer, pH 7.2, 7 % SDS, 10 mM EDTA, at 68°C, followed by three for 20 minutes washes in 2x SSC, and 0.1 % SDS, at 65°C, wherein at least about 20 nucleotides of the complement hybridize.
- An isolated nucleic acid fragment encoding a polypeptide wherein the 12. polypeptide comprises an amino acid sequence having a percentage amino acid identity of greater than 35 % with SEQ ID NO:30.
- 13. A method of identifying an inhibitor of a prolyl-tripeptidyl peptidase, active analog, active fragment, or active modification thereof, comprising identifying a molecule that inhibits the amidolytic activity of the prolyl-

tripeptidyl peptidase by incubating the prolyl-tripeptidyl peptidase with the molecule under conditions that promote amidolytic activity of the prolyl-tripeptidyl peptidase and determining if the amidolytic activity of the prolyl-tripeptidyl peptidase is inhibited relative to the amidolytic activity in the absence of molecule.

- 14. A method of reducing growth of a bacterium comprising inhibiting a prolyl tripeptidyl-peptidase, active analog, active fragment, or active modification thereof, by contacting the prolyl tripeptidyl-peptidase with an inhibitor of the prolyl tripeptidyl-peptidase.
- 15. A method for protecting an animal from a periodontal disease caused by *P. gingivalis* comprising administering to the animal the inhibitor of claim 14 wherein the disease is selected from the group consisting of gingivitis and periodontitis.
- 16. The method of claim 15 wherein the inhibitor is administered by a method selected from the group consisting of subgingival application and controlled release delivery.
- 17. A method of reducing growth of a bacterium comprising inhibiting a prolyl dipeptidyl-peptidase, active analog, active fragment, or active modification thereof, by contacting the prolyl dipeptidyl-peptidase with an inhibitor of the prolyl dipeptidyl-peptidase.
- 18. An immunogenic composition comprising an isolated prolyl tripeptidylpeptidase, or an antigenic analog, antigenic fragment, or antigenic
 modification thereof, the prolyl tripeptidyl-peptidase having amidolytic
 activity for cleavage of a peptide bond present in a target peptide having at
 least 4 amino acids, wherein the prolyl tripeptidyl-peptidase:target
 polypeptide ratio is at least about 1:1 to no greater than about 1:10,000,000
 in about 200 mM HEPES, about pH 7.5 at 37°C for at least about 3 hours.
- 19. The immunogenic composition of claim 18 further comprising an adjuvant.

- A composition comprising an inhibitor of an isolated prolyl tripeptidylpeptidase and a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier.
- 21. A dipeptidyl peptidase having an amino acid sequence comprising SEQ ID NO:43.
- A dipeptidyl peptidase having an amino acid sequence comprising SEQ ID NO:44.
- A dipeptidyl peptidase having an amino acid sequence comprising SEQ ID NO:45.

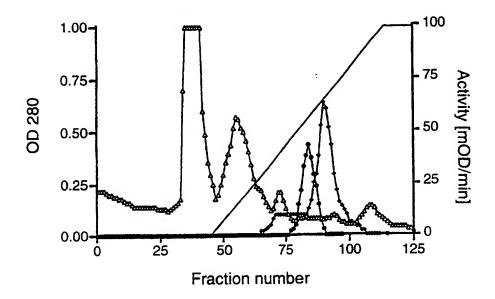


Fig. 1a

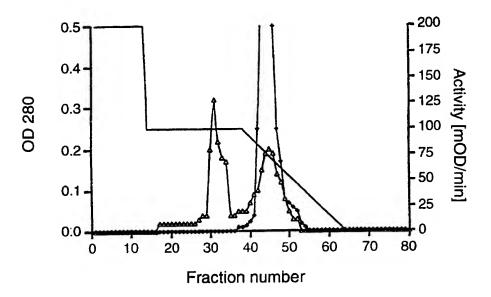


Fig. 1b

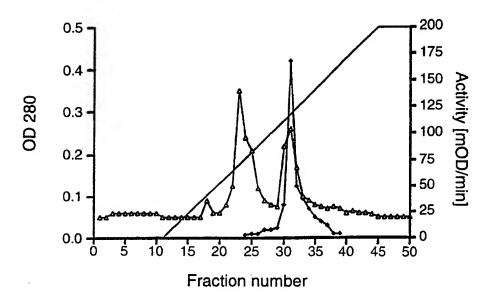


Fig. 1c

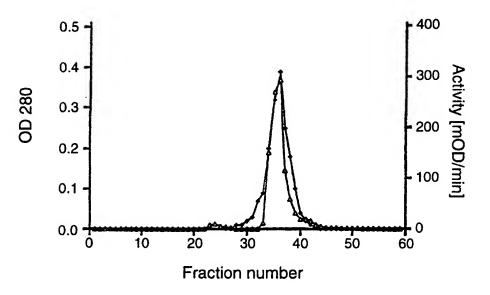


Fig. 1d

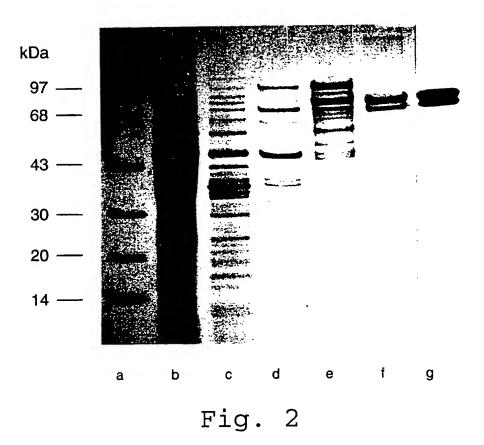
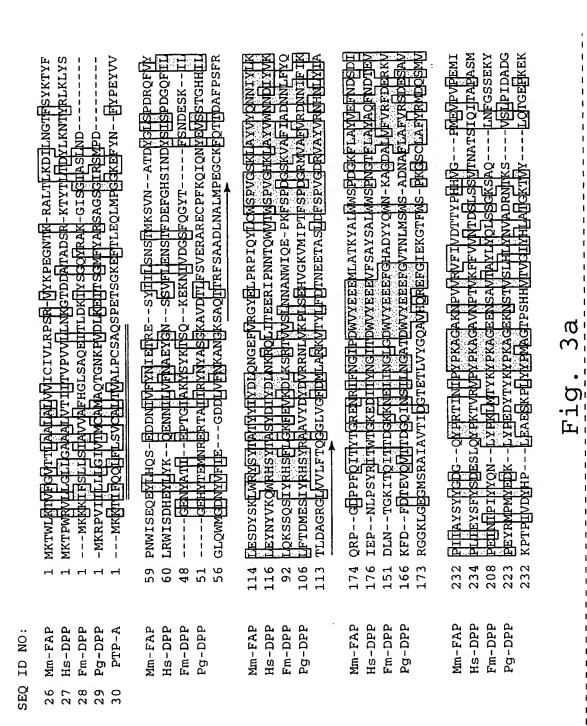


Fig. 3a	Fig. 3b	ig. 3c
[- -1		<u></u>

Fig.



SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)

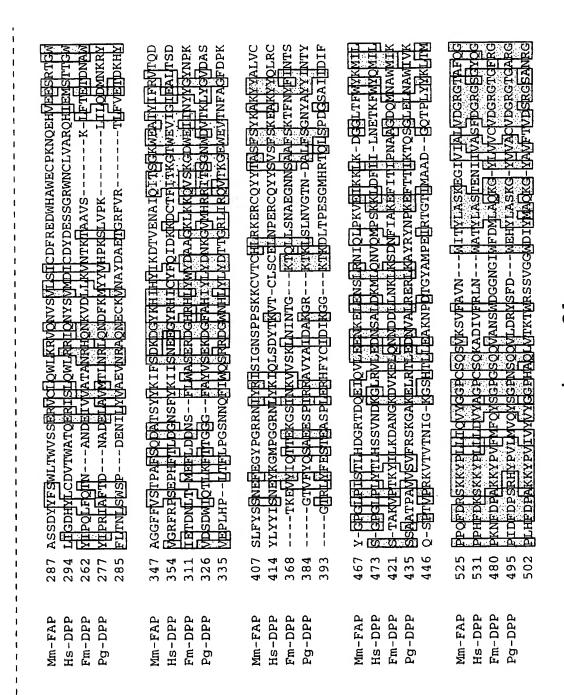
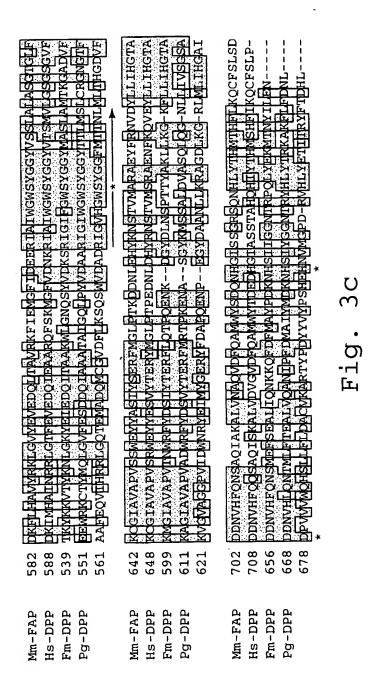


Fig. 3b



SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)

SEQ Fig 556 499 350 640 495 DPP-H1 DPP-H2 DPP-H3

Influence of Pefablock-serine proteinase inhibitor on P. gingivalis growth.

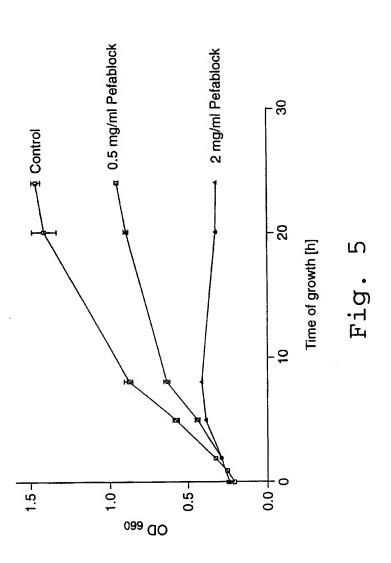


Fig. 6a	Fig. 6b	Fig. 6c	Fig. 6d

Fig. 6

1 KKKHIJFQQLFLSVCALTVALPCSAQSPETSGKEFTLEQLMPCGKEFYNFYPEYV 1MPDGEHYTEMNRERT 1MDKGGNENYHIJFA 1 MKKSILMILLSAATIJSSIEAQTIQQMKAGGPWPVRAAFKTDTVGMNGSKYNPADLIRQAY 1 MKKSILMIFLSAATIJSSIEAQTIQQMKAGGPWPVRAAFKTDTVGMNGSKYNPADLIRQAY 1 MKKSILMIFLSAAMTPSAGTNTGEHLTPELFMTLSRWSEMALSPDGKTAVY	55 VGTQWMGDNYVFIEGDDLVFNKANGKSAQTTRFSAADLNALMPEGCKFQ 16 AIIRYNYASGKAVDTLFSVERARECPFKQIQ-NYE 14 SNIDGSNTRDLTPFDGVKASILNMLKEQK-DYM 61 DATDKDLRNVSADKDGRIAGRKAGSKAERSEMAVYSFALTAEHEAKADIEVFGQGRMSLW 57 AVSFPDVKTNKATRELFTVNLDGSGRKQITDTESNEYAPAW	104 TIBAFPSFRTLDAGRGLMVLFTQGGLMGFDMLARKVTYKFBTNEETASLDESB 50 WSSTGHHELLFTDMESIYRHSYRAAVYDYDVRRNEJVKPLSEHVGKMIPTFSB 46 HISMNKNNPQHFEPYKLNVMTGELHQLYENKDAANFIDGYEEDK 121 LDDKQIGHADSPNSKGDTTLRFSASLSLMPGTHHLLEKSIELEGDTAATDVRVVLKFKTA 98 MADGKR-LAFMSNEGGSMQLWWNNADGTERRQESNIEGGLTGFLESB	157 -VG-DRWAYVRNHN-LYTARGGKLGEGMSRAIAWTLDGTETLWYGQA 103 -DG-RMWAFVRDNN-IFTKKFDFDTEVQWITDGQINSTLNGATD 90 -D
126PP 87PP 65PP 101PP 9PP	126PP 87PP 65PP 101PP 9PP	126PP 87PP 65PP 101PP 9PP	126PP 87PP 65PP 101PP 9PP
5 4 3 5 5			

lig. 6a

126PP 201 -WHOREFGHEKGTFMSPKGSCLAFYRMDOS-MVKPTFHVDYHPH 87PP 144 WWYEEBFGWINLMSWSADNAFLAFVRNSDES-AVPEYRMPMYBDKU 65PP 112 -LATGEFRILKKTHWDDTFGVHASSKN-KDEAVVLTNLDS 101PP 241 AKGNILLNINEKEALGWMPHEDMIMVIRKEGNAKRLVAFDPMGKGEKTLVSNLPESQFRM 9PP 170 ATGRIITDLMYKHWDEWVETHPPFIAN-ATDGMITHGKDH	126PP 243 EAESKPLYYPMAGTPSHHVTVGTYHLATG-KTVYLOTGEPKEKFLTNLSWSPDE 87PP 188 YPEDYTKKYPKAGEKNSTVSLHLYNVADR-NTKSVSLPIDADGYIPRLAETDNA 65PP 153 DK-TRIVLYDLKONKLIRELFANEDY-DVSCHHLS-RK	126PP 296 NILMVAEVNRAQNECKVNAKDAETGEFVRIHEVETDKHYVEPLH-P[INFLE-87PP 241 DELAVMTLNRLQNEKM-YKVHPKSLVPKLJLQDMNKRYVDSDWIQ-TLKKFIT65PP 188 -R	126PP 346 GSNNQFIMDSR-RDGMNHINILKDITGRLIRQVIKGEWEVTNFAG 87PP 292 GGG-FRYVSE-KDGFAHIVILKDNKGVMHRRIUSGNWDVIKLYG 65PP 224 GKE-FSVWD	Fig. 6b
--	--	--	--	---------

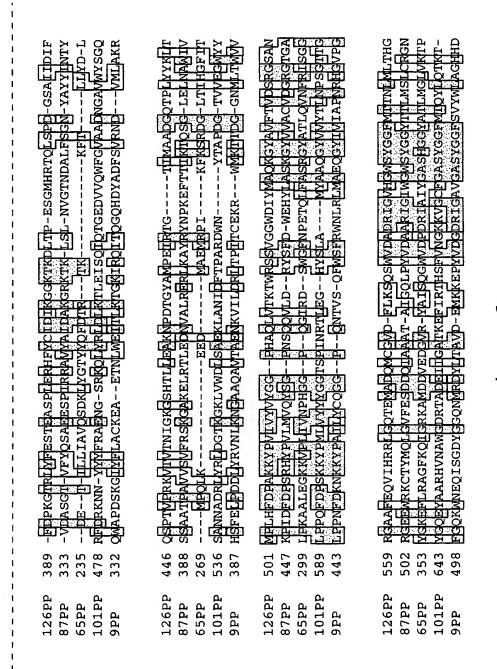


Fig. 6c

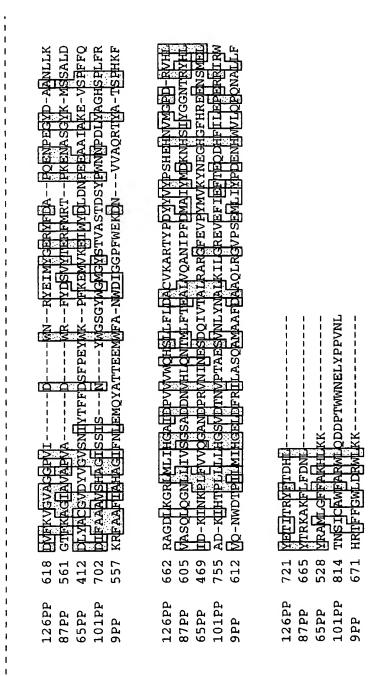


Fig. 6d

Fig. 7a
Fig. 7b
Fig. 7c
Fig. 7d

Fig. 7

WO 00/52147 PCT/US00/05551

16/19

			valis W 83 PTP sequence	-
SEQ ID NO		13228	atgaagaagacaatcttccaacaactatttctgtctgtttgt M K K T I F Q Q L F L S V C	a D
SEQ ID NO	: 30	12273	cttacagtggccttgccttgttcggctcagtctcctgaaac	
		13213	LTVALPCSAQSPET	S
		13318	ggtaaggagtttactcttgagcaactgatgcccggaggaaa	agag
		13310	G K E F T L E Q L M P G G K	E
		13363	ttttataacttttaccccgaatacgtggtcggtttgcaatg	gatg
			F Y N F Y P E Y V V G L Q W	M
		13408	ggagacaattatgtctttatcgagggtgatgatttagtttt	taat
			G D N Y V F I E G D D L V F	
		13453	aaggcgaatggcaaatcggctcagacgaccagattttctgc	tgcc
			K A N G K S A Q T T R F S A	
		13498	gatctcaatgcactcatgccggagggatgcaaatttcagac	gact
			D L N A L M P E G C K F Q T	T
		13543	gatgctttcccttcattccgcacactcgatgccggacgggg	
			DAFPSFRTLDAGRG	L
		13588	gtcgttctatttacccaaggaggattagtcggattcgatat	
			V V L F T Q G G L V G F D M	L .
		13633	gctcgaaaggtgacttatcttttcgataccaatgaggagac	
			ARKVTYLFDTNEET	A
		13678	3 totttggatttttctcctgtgggagaccgtgttgcctatgt	
			S L D F S P V G D R V A Y V	
		13723	3 aaccataacctttacattgctcgtggaggtaaattgggaga N H N T. Y T A R G G K L G E	aggt G
			N II N L I I II II C C C II = C -	_
		13768	Batgtcacgagetategetgtgaetategatggaaetgagae MSRATAVTIDGTET	L
		12012	M S R A I A V T I D G T E T $_{ m S}$ gtatatggccaggccgtacaccagcgtgaattcggtatcga	_
		13813	$_{ m V}$ Y G Q A V H Q R E F G I E	K
		12050	V I G Q A V M Q K E I G I E 8 ggtacattctggtctccaaaagggagctgccttgctttcta	
		13000	G T F W S P K G S C L A F Y	
		13903	3 atggatcagagtatggtgaagcctaccccgatagtggatta	tcat
		13703	M D O S M V K P T P I V D Y	Н
		13948	8 ccgctcgaagccgagtccaaaccgctttattaccccatggc	aggt
		13340	PLEAESKPLYYPMA	
		13993	actccgtcacaccacgttacggttgggatctatcatctggc	caca
			TPSHHVTVGIYHLA	
		14038	ggtaagaccgtctatctacaaacgggtgaacccaaggaaaa	
			GKTVYLQTGEPKEK	F
		14083	3 ctgacgaatttgagttggagtccggacgaaaatatcttgta	ıtgta
			LTNLSWSPDENILY	V
		14128	8 gctgaggtgaatcgtgctcaaaacgaatgtaaggtaaatgc	ctat:
			A E V N R A Q N E C K V N A	Y
		14173	3 gacgctgagaccggtagattcgtccgtacgctttttgttga	laacc
			DAETGRFVRTLFVE	
		14218	8 gataaacattatgtagagccgttacatcccctgacattcct	tccg
			DKHYVEPLHPLTFL	P
			Fig. 7a	

14263	ggaagtaacaatcagttcatttggcagagccgtcgcgacggatgg
	G S N N Q F I W Q S R R D G W
14308	aaccatctctatctgtatgatactacaggtcgtctgatccgtcag
	N H L Y L Y D T T G R L I R Q
1/353	gtgacaaaaggggagtgggaggttacaaactttgcaggcttcgat
14223	V T K G E W E V T N F A G F D
1.4200	cccaagggaacacggctctatttcgaaagtaccgaagccagcc
14398	
14443	ctcgaacgccatttttactgtattgatatcaaaggaggaaagaca
14488	aaagatctgactccggagtcgggaatgcaccgcactcagctatct
	K 2 2
14533	cctgatggttctgccataatcgatatttttcagtcacctactgtc
	PDGSAIIDIFQSPTV
14578	ccgcgtaaggttacagtgacaaatatcggcaaagggtctcacaca
	PRKVTVTNIGKGSHT
14623	ctcttggaggctaagaaccccgatacgggctatgccatgccggag
	LLEAKNPDTGYAMPE
14668	atcagaacgggtaccatcatggcggccgatgggcagacacctctt
	IRTGTIMAADGQTPL
14713	tattacaagctcacgatgccgcttcatttcgatccggcaaagaaa
	Y Y K L T M P L H F D P A K K
14758	tatcctgttattgtctatgtttacggaggacctcatgcccaactc
	Y P V I V Y V Y G G P H A Q L
14803	gtaaccaagacatggcgcagctctgtcggtggatgggatatctat
	V T K T W R S S V G G W D I Y
14848	atggcacagaaaggctatgccgtctttacggtggatagtcgcgga
	MAOKGYAVFTVDSRG
14893	tctgccaatagaggggctgctttcgagcaggttattcatcgtcgt
	SANRGAAFEQVIHRR
14938	ttggggcagaccgagatggccgatcagatgtgcggtgtggatttc
11,00	L G O T E M A D Q M C G V D F
14983	~
14703	L K S O S W V D A D R I G V H
15028	ggctggagctatggtggctttatgactacgaatctgatgcttacg
13020	G W S Y G G F M T T N L M L T
1 5 0 7 3	cacggcgatgtcttcaaagtcggagtagccggcgggcctgtcata
150/3	
45440	
12118	gactggaatcgatatgagattatgtacggtgagcgttatttcgat D W N R Y E I M Y G E R Y F D
	D 11 21 2 = = = = = = = = = = = = = = = =
15163	gcgccacaggaaaatcccgaaggatacgatgctgccaacctgctc
	A P Q E N P E G Y D A A N L L
15208	aaacgagccggtgatctgaaaggacgacttatgctgattcatgga
	K R A G D L K G R L M L I H G
15253	gcgatcgatccggtcgtggtatggcagcattcactccttttcctt

A I D P V V V W Q H S L L F L

15298 gatgettgegtgaaggeacgeacetateetgactattaegtetat
D A C V K A R T Y P D Y Y V Y

15343 cegagecacgaacataatgtgatggggeeggacagagtacatttg
P S H E H N V M G P D R V H L

15388 tatgaaacaataacegttattteacagateacttatga 15426
Y E T I T R Y F T D H L *

Fig. 7c

CGTCGCGACGGATGGAACCATCTCTATCTGTATGATACTACAGGTCGTCTGATCCGTCAGGTGACAAAAGG GGAGTGGGAGGTTACAAACTTTGCAGGCTTCGATCCCAAGGGAACACGGCTCTATTTCGAAAGTACCGAAG CCAGCCCTCTCGAACGCCATTTTTACTGTATTGATATCAAAGGAGGAAAGACAAAAGATCTGACTCCGGAG CCCGCGTAAGGTTACAGTGACAAATATCGGCAAAGGGTCTCACACACTCTTGGAGGCTAAGAACCCCGGATA aagctcacgatgccgcttcatttcgatccggcaaagaaatatcctgttattgtctatgtttacggaggacc TCATGCCCAACTCGTAACCAAGACATGGCGCAGCTCTGTCGGTGGATGGGATATCTATATGGCACAGAAAG GCTATGCCGTCTTTACGGTGGATAGTCGCGGATCTGCCAATAGAGGGGCTGCTTTCGAGCAGCATATTCAT CGTCGTTTGGGGCAGACCGAGATGGCCGATCAGATGTGCGGTGTGGATTTCCTCAAGAGCCAATCATGGGT a cggcgatgtcttcaaagtcggagtagccggcgggcggcctgtcatagactggaatcgatatgagattatgtac | | CCTTTTCCTTG&TGCTTGCGTGAAGGCACGCACCTATCCTGACTATTACGTCTATCCGAGCCACGAACAT |CAGTCTCTCGAAACGAGTGGTAAGGAGTTTTACTCTTGAGCAACTGATGCCCGGAGGAAAAGAGTTTTATA TTCGATACCAATGAGGAGGCGCTTCTTTGGATTTTTTCTCCTGTGGGAGACCGTGTTGCCTATGTCAGAAA CCATAACCTTTACATTGCTCGTGGAGGTAAATTGGGAGAAGGTATGTCACGAGCTATCGCTGTGACTATCG TGGTCTCCAAAAGGGAGCTGCCTTGCTTTCTATCGAATGGATCAGAGTATGGTGAAGGCCTACCCCGATAGT GGATTATCATCGGCTCGAAGCCGAGTCCAAACCGCTTTATTACCCCCATGGCAGGTACTCCGTCACACCACG CGAATGTAAGGTAAATGCCTATGACGCTGAGACCGGTAGATTCGTCCGTACGCTTTTTTGTTGAAACCGATA TCGGGAATGCACCGCACTCAGCTATCTCCTGATGGTTCTGCCATAATCGATATTTTTCAGTCACCTACTGT CGGGCTATGCCATGCCGGAGATCAGAACGGGTACCATCATGGCGGCCGATGGGCAGACACCCTCTTTATTAC 3GATGCCGATAGAATAGGAGTACATGGCTGGAGCTATGGTGGCTTTTATGACTACGAATCTGATGCTTACGC 3GTGAGCGTTATTTCGATGCGCCACAGGAAAATCCCGAAGGATACGATGCTGCCAACCTGCTCAAACGAGC actititaccccgaatacgtggtcggtttgcaatggatgggagacaattatgttttatcgaggtgatgat TTAGTTTTTAATAAGGCGAATGGCAAATCGGCTCAGACGACCAGATTTTCTGCTGCCGATCTCAATGCACT CATGCCGGAGGGATGCAAATTTCAGACGACTGATGCTTTCCCTTCATTCCGCACACTCGATGCCGGACGGG ATGGAACTGAGACTCTCGTATATGGCCAGGCCGTACACCAGCGTGAATTCGGTATCGAAAAAGGTACATTC ATGAAGAAGACAATCTTCCAACAACTATTTCTGTCTGTTTGTGCCCTTACAGTGGCCTTGCCTTGTTCGGC aatgtgatggggccggacagagtacattttgtatgaaacaataaccgttatttcacagatcacttatga NO:38

Fig. 7d

INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT

Intermal Application No PCT/US 00/05551

A. CLASSI IPC 7	FICATION OF SUBJECT MATTER C12N15/57 C12N9/48 A61K39/	02				
a coording to	ording to International Patent Classification (IPC) or to both national classification and IPC					
	o International Patent Classification (IPC) or to both national classific SEARCHED	adon and IPC				
	ocumentation searched (classification system followed by classification C12N A61K	ion symbols)				
	tion searched other than minimum documentation to the extent that s					
	ata base consulted during the international search (name of data ba	se and, where practical, search terms used)				
C. DOCUM	ENTS CONSIDERED TO BE RELEVANT					
Category °	Citation of document, with indication, where appropriate, of the rel	evant passages	Relevant to claim No.			
A	KIYAMA, M. ET AL.: "Sequence an the Porphyromonas gingivalis dip peptidase IV gene" BIOCHIMICA ET BIOPHYSICA ACTA, vol. 1396, no. 1, 4 March 1998 (1998-03-04), pages XP000925951 cited in the application the whole document	eptidyl	7 1-6, 8-16, 18-20			
X Furth	ner documents are listed in the continuation of box C.	Patent family members are listed in	n annex.			
"A" docume conside "E" earlier of filing de "L" documen which is citation "O" documen other m" P" documen later th	nt which may throw doubts on priority claim(s) or s cited to establish the publication date of another or other special reason (as specified) Int referring to an oral disclosure, use, exhibition or	T later document published after the inter or priority date and not in conflict with 1 cited to understand the principle or the invention "X" document of particular relevance; the cl cannot be considered novel or cannot involve an inventive step when the document of particular relevance; the cl cannot be considered to involve an inv document is combined with one or morents, such combination being obviou in the art. "&" document member of the same patent for th	the application but only underlying the aimed invention be considered to cument is taken alone aimed invention entive step when the re other such docusto a person skilled amily			
Name and m	ailing address of the ISA European Patent Office, P.B. 5818 Patentiaan 2 NL - 2280 HV Rijswijk Tel. (+31-70) 340-2040, Tx. 31 651 epo nl, Fax: (+31-70) 340-3016	Authorized officer Fuchs, U				

1

INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT

Inter nal Application No PCT/US 00/05551

		PC1/03 00/03531		
C.(Continu	ation) DOCUMENTS CONSIDERED TO BE RELEVANT			
Category °	Citation of document, with indication, where appropriate, of the relevant passages	Relevant to claim No.		
X	DATABASE WPI Section Ch, Derwent Publications Ltd., London, GB; Class B04, AN 1990-053917 XP002149298 & JP 02 005880 A (SUNSTAR KK), 10 January 1990 (1990-01-10)	7		
Α.	abstract	1-6, 8-16, 18-20		
P,X	BANBULA, A. ET AL.: "Prolyl Tripetidyl Peptidase from Porphyromonas gingivalis" JOURNAL OF BIOLOGICAL CHEMISTRY, vol. 274, no. 14, April 1999 (1999-04), pages 9246-9252, XP002149297 the whole document	1-16, 18-20		
A	KABASHIMA, T. ET AL.: "Cloning, Sequencing, and Expression of the Dipeptidyl Peptidase IV Gene from Flavobacterium meningosepticum in Escherichia coil" ARCHIVES OF BIOCHEMISTRY AND BIOPHYSICS, vol. 320, no. 1, 20 June 1995 (1995-06-20), pages 123-128, XP000925965 the whole document	1-16, 18-20		
A	KURAMITSU, H.K.: "Proteases of Porphyromonas gingivalis: what don't they do?" ORAL MICROBIOLOGY AND IMMUNOLOGY, vol. 13, no. 5, October 1998 (1998-10), pages 263-270, XP000925947 abstract page 267, column 2, line 34 -page 268, column 1, line 58	1-16, 18-20		

PCT/US 00/05551

INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT

Box i	Observations where certain claims were found unsearchable (Continuation of item 1 of first sheet)
This Inte	ernational Search Report has not been established in respect of certain claims under Article 17(2)(a) for the following reasons:
1. X	Claims Nos.: because they relate to subject matter not required to be searched by this Authority, namely:
	Although claims 15 and 16 are directed to a method of treatment of the human/animal body, the search has been carried out and based on the alleged effects of the compound/composition.
2.	Claims Nos.: because they relate to parts of the International Application that do not comply with the prescribed requirements to such an extent that no meaningful International Search can be carried out, specifically:
з	Claims Nos.: because they are dependent claims and are not drafted in accordance with the second and third sentences of Rule 6.4(a).
Box II	Observations where unity of invention is lacking (Continuation of item 2 of first sheet)
This Inter	mational Searching Authority found multiple inventions in this international application, as follows:
1	As all required additional search fees were timely paid by the applicant, this International Search Report covers all searchable claims.
2	As all searchable claims could be searched without effort justifying an additional fee, this Authority did not invite payment of any additional fee.
3	As only some of the required additional search fees were timely paid by the applicant, this International Search Report covers only those claims for which fees were paid, specifically claims Nos.:
4. X N	to required additional search fees were timely paid by the applicant. Consequently, this International Search Report is estricted to the invention first mentioned in the claims; it is covered by claims Nos.:
	1-16 AND 18-20 COMPLETELY
Remark or	n Protest The additional search fees were accompanied by the applicant's protest.
	No protest accompanied the payment of additional search fees.

FURTHER INFORMATION CONTINUED FROM PCT/ISA/ 210

1. Claims: 1-16 and 18-20 completely

An isolated prolyl tripeptidyl peptidase, active analog, active fragment, or active modification thereof having amidolytic activity for cleavage of a peptide bond present in a target polypeptide having at least 4 amino acids; an isolated prolyl tripeptidyl peptidase, active analog, active fragment, or active modification thereof being isolated from Porphyromonas gingivalis; an isolated polypeptide, active analog, active fragment, or active modification thereof having amidolytic activity for cleavage of a peptide bond present in a target polypeptide having at least 4 amino acids; an isolated polypeptide comprising an amino acid sequence having a percentage amino acid identity of greater than 35% with SEO ID NO: 30; an isolated nucleic acid fragment encoding a prolyl tripeptidyl peptidase, active analog, active fragment, or active modification thereof having amidolytic activity for cleavage of a peptide bond present in a target polypeptide having at least 4 amino acids, an isolated nucleic acid fragment encoding a polypeptide comprising an amino acid sequence having a percentage amino acid identity of greater than 35% with SEQ ID NO: 30; a method of identifying an inhibitor of a prolyl tripeptidyl peptidase, active analog, active fragment, or active modification thereof; a method of reducing growth of a bacterium comprising inhibiting a prolyl tripeptidyl peptidase, active analog, active fragment, or active modification thereof; an immunogenic composition comprising an isolated prolyl tripeptidyl peptidase, or an antigenic analog, antigenic fragment, or antigenic modification thereof, the prolyl tripeptidyl peptidase having amidolytic activity for cleavage of a peptide bond present in a target acids, an isolated nucleic acid fragment encoding a activity for cleavage of a peptide bond present in a target peptide having at least 4 amino acids; a composition comprising an inhibitor of an isolated prolyl tripeptidyl peptidase;

2. Claim: 17 partially and 21 completely

A method of reducing growth of a bacterium comprising inhibiting a prolyl dipeptidyl peptidase, active analog, active fragment, or active modification thereof; a dipeptidyl peptidase having an amino acid sequence comprising SEQ ID NO: 43;

3. Claim: 17 partially and 22 completely

A method of reducing growth of a bacterium comprising inhibiting a prolyl dipeptidyl peptidase, active analog, active fragment, or active modification thereof; a dipeptidyl peptidase having an amino acid sequence comprising SEQ ID NO: 44;

FURTHER INFORMATION CONTINUED FROM PCT/ISA/ 210

4. Claim: 17 partially and 23 completely

A method of reducing growth of a bacterium comprising inhibiting a prolyl dipeptidyl peptidase, active analog, active fragment, or active modification thereof; a dipeptidyl peptidase having an amino acid sequence comprising SEQ ID NO: 45.

INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT

information on patent family members

Internal Application No
PCT/US 00/05551

Pa cited	tent document in search report		Publication date	Patent family member(s)	Publication date
 JP	2005880	Α	10-01-1990	NONE	
					=
		-			
					i

This Page is Inserted by IFW Indexing and Scanning Operations and is not part of the Official Record

BEST AVAILABLE IMAGES

Defective images within this document are accurate representations of the original documents submitted by the applicant.

Defects in the images include but are not limited to the items checked:

☐ BLACK BORDERS
☐ IMAGE CUT OFF AT TOP, BOTTOM OR SIDES
FADED TEXT OR DRAWING
BLURRED OR ILLEGIBLE TEXT OR DRAWING
☐ SKEWED/SLANTED IMAGES
☐ COLOR OR BLACK AND WHITE PHOTOGRAPHS
☐ GRAY SCALE DOCUMENTS
☐ LINES OR MARKS ON ORIGINAL DOCUMENT
REFERENCE(S) OR EXHIBIT(S) SUBMITTED ARE POOR QUALITY
OTHER.

IMAGES ARE BEST AVAILABLE COPY.

As rescanning these documents will not correct the image problems checked, please do not report these problems to the IFW Image Problem Mailbox.